

Selected Appendixes: 2000

Issued June 2003

Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics

PHC-2-A

2000 Census of Population and Housing



U S C E N S U S B U R E A U

Helping You Make Informed Decisions

U.S. Department of Commerce
Economics and Statistics Administration
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

United States
Census
2000

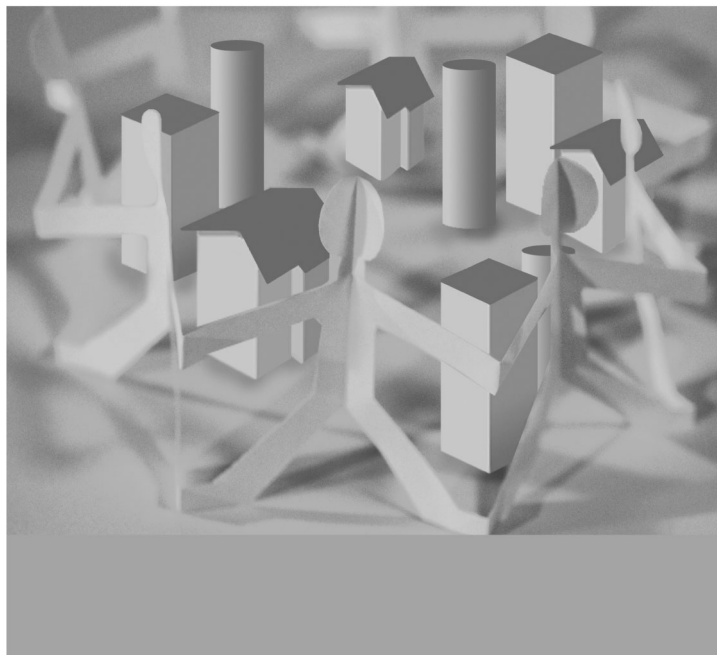
Selected Appendixes: 2000

Issued June 2003

Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics

PHC-2-A

2000 Census of Population and Housing



U.S. Department of Commerce

Donald L. Evans,

Secretary

Samuel W. Bodman,

Deputy Secretary

Economics and Statistics Administration

Kathleen B. Cooper,

Under Secretary for

Economic Affairs

U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

Charles Louis Kincannon,

Director

SUGGESTED CITATION

U.S. Census Bureau,
2000 Census of
Population and Housing,
*Summary Social, Economic,
and Housing Characteristics,
Selected Appendixes, PHC-2-A,*
Washington, DC,
2003



**Economics
and Statistics
Administration**

Kathleen B. Cooper,
Under Secretary
for Economic Affairs



U.S. CENSUS BUREAU
Charles Louis Kincannon,
Director

Hermann Habermann,
Deputy Director and
Chief Operating Officer

Vacant,
Principal Associate Director
and Chief Financial Officer

Vacant,
Principal Associate
Director for Programs

Preston Jay Waite,
Associate Director
for Decennial Census

Nancy M. Gordon,
Associate Director
for Demographic Programs

Cynthia Z.F. Clark,
Associate Director
for Methodology and
Standards

Marvin D. Raines,
Associate Director
for Field Operations

Arnold A. Jackson,
Assistant Director
for Decennial Census

CONTENTS

How to Use This Census Report I-1

Appendixes

A Geographic Terms and Concepts A-1

B Definitions of Subject Characteristics. B-1

C Data Collection and Processing Procedures C-1

D Questionnaire D-1

E Data Products and User Assistance E-1

F Maps *

G Accuracy of the Data *

H Acknowledgments H-1

* Appendix may be found in the *Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics*, PHC-2 statistical reports, in print and on the Internet at <http://www.census.gov/census2000/pubs/phc-2.html>.

How to Use This Census Report

The appendixes contained in this volume supplement the Census 2000, *Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics* reports for the United States, states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. These reports provide sample data based on both the 100-percent and the sample questions. Population characteristics data include disability status; earnings in 1999; educational attainment; employment status; full-time, year-round workers in 1999; income in 1999; journey to work; language spoken at home and ability to speak English; nativity; place of birth; poverty status in 1999; residence in 1995; school enrollment and type of school; veteran status; and work status in 1999. Housing characteristics data include bedrooms; gross rent; house heating fuel; kitchen facilities; mortgage status; occupancy; owner costs; plumbing facilities; rental cost; rooms; telephone service available; tenure; units in structure; value of home; vehicles available; year moved into unit; and year structure built. In prior decennial census publications, the appendixes that explained these subjects, geographic terms and concepts, and other general product information were included with the statistical tables; for Census 2000, these appendixes are found in this volume.

Appendix A, Geographic Terms and Concepts. Provides definitions of the types of geographic areas and related information in census products.

Appendix B, Definitions of Subject Characteristics. Contains definitions for the subject-matter terms used in census products, including explanations of derived measures, limitations of the data, and comparability with previous censuses. The subjects are listed alphabetically. Population characteristics are defined first, followed by the definitions of the housing subjects.

Appendix C, Data Collection and Processing Procedures. Explains the enumeration and residence rules used in counting the population and housing units in the United States and Puerto Rico. It also describes the major components of the operational plan for Census 2000, and includes a glossary of terms.

Appendix D, Questionnaire. Presents a facsimile of the Census 2000 questionnaire used to collect the data in the *Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics* statistical reports.

Appendix E, Data Products and User Assistance. Summarizes the Census 2000 data products by describing the information available in printed reports and through electronic media such as CD-ROM, DVD, and the Internet. It also describes Census 2000 maps and other geographic products, reference materials, and sources of assistance.

Appendix H, Acknowledgments. Lists many of the U.S. Census Bureau staff who participated in the various activities of Census 2000.

The following appendixes are found in the volumes with the statistical tables:

Appendix F, Maps. Contains maps depicting the geographic areas shown in the *Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics* statistical reports.

Appendix G, Accuracy of the Data. Provides information on confidentiality of the data, imputation of housing unit status and population counts, sources of errors in the data, and editing of unacceptable data.

Information regarding Census 2000 is available through the Census 2000 Gateway (<http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html>). All reports in the PHC-2 series are available

in print and in Portable Document Format (PDF) on the U.S. Census Bureau's Internet site. Any changes to or explanatory information about the reports in this series that occur after they have gone to print are also available (<http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/notes/errata.pdf>). To receive notification of these user notes, subscribe to the Census Product Update (<http://www.census.gov/mp/www/cpu.html>), a biweekly e-mail newsletter available from the Customer Services Center of the Marketing Services Office at the U.S. Census Bureau, or contact the Customer Services Center directly on 301-763-INFO (4636) or at webmaster@census.gov.

Appendix A.

Geographic Terms and Concepts

CONTENTS

	Page
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-4
Alaska Native Village (ANV) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-5
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-5
American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land	A-4
American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-6
American Indian Reservation (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-5
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-6
American Samoa (See Island Areas of the United States).....	A-16
Area Measurement	A-8
Barrio (See Puerto Rico)	A-20
Barrio-Pueblo (See Puerto Rico)	A-20
Block (See Census Block)	A-10
Block Group (BG)	A-8
Borough (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity), see County Subdivision, see Place).....	A-13
Boundary Changes	A-9
Census Area (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity))	A-13
Census Block	A-10
Census Code (See Geographic Code)	A-15
Census County Division (CCD) (See County Subdivision)	A-13
Census Designated Place (CDP) (See Place).....	A-18
Census Division (See also Census Region).....	A-11
Census Geographic Code (See Geographic Code)	A-15
Census Region (See also Census Division).....	A-11
Census Subarea (See County Subdivision).....	A-13
Census Tract	A-11
Central City (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-16
Central Place (See Urban and Rural)	A-22
City (See Place)	A-18
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (See Island Areas of the United States)	A-16
Comparability (See Boundary Changes)	A-9
Comunidad (See Puerto Rico)	A-20
Congressional District (CD)	A-12
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA) (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-16
Consolidated City (See Place)	A-18
County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-13
County Subdivision.....	A-13
District (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)).....	A-13
Division (See Census Division).....	A-11
Extended City (See Urban and Rural)	A-22
Extended Place (See Urban and Rural)	A-23
Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code (See Geographic Code)	A-15
Geographic Code	A-15
Geographic Hierarchy (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data).....	A-3
Geographic Terms and Concepts	A-1

Geographic Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data).....	A-3
Guam (See Island Areas of the United States)	A-16
Hawaiian Home Land (HHL) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-6
Hierarchical Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-3
Incorporated Place (See Place, see County Subdivision)	A-19
Independent City (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity))	A-13
Internal Point	A-15
Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data.....	A-3
Inventory Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data).....	A-3
Island (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity))	A-13
Island Areas of the United States	A-16
Joint Use Area (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-4
Land Area (See Area Measurement)	A-8
Latitude (See Internal Point).....	A-15
Longitude (See Internal Point).....	A-15
Metropolitan Area (MA).....	A-16
Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-17
Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area)	A-17
Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision)	A-14
Municipality (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity))	A-13
Municipio (See Puerto Rico)	A-20
New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)	A-17
Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-6
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-7
Outlying Areas (See Island Areas of the United States).....	A-16
Parish (See County).....	A-13
Place	A-18
Place Within Consolidated City (See Place)	A-18
Population or Housing Unit Density	A-19
Precinct (See Voting District)	A-24
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (PMSA) (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-16
Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA)	A-19
Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) File (See Public Use Microdata Area)	A-19
Puerto Rico	A-20
Region (See Census Region).....	A-11
Rural (See Urban and Rural).....	A-22
School District	A-20
State (or Statistically Equivalent Entity).....	A-21
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-7
State Legislative District (SLD)	A-21
Subbarrio (See Puerto Rico)	A-20
Sub-MCD (See Puerto Rico)	A-20
Super-PUMA (See Public Use Microdata Area).....	A-19
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).....	A-8
TIGER® Database	A-21
Town (See County Subdivision, see Place).....	A-13
Township (See County Subdivision).....	A-13
Tract (See Census Tract)	A-11
Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ)	A-21
Tribal Block Group.....	A-22
Tribal Census Tract	A-22
Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-7
Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-7
Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)	A-4
United States	A-22

United States Postal Service (USPS) Code (See Geographic Code).....	A-15
Unorganized Territory (See County Subdivision)	A-14
Urban (See Urban and Rural)	A-22
Urban and Rural	A-22
Urban Cluster (UC) (See Urban and Rural)	A-23
Urban Cluster Central Place (See Urban and Rural).....	A-23
Urban Cluster Title and Code (See Urban and Rural)	A-22
Urban Growth Area (UGA)	A-23
Urban Growth Boundary (See Urban Growth Area)	A-23
Urbanized Area (UA) (See Urban and Rural)	A-22
Urbanized Area Central Place (See Urban and Rural)	A-23
Urbanized Area Title and Code (See Urban and Rural)	A-23
Village (See Place)	A-18
Virgin Islands of the United States (See Island Areas of the United States).....	A-16
Voting District (VTD)	A-24
Water Area (See Area Measurement)	A-8
ZIP Code® (See ZIP Code® Tabulation Area)	A-24
ZIP Code® Tabulation Area (ZCTA™)	A-24
Zona Urbana (See Puerto Rico)	A-20

INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA

In decennial census data products, geographic entities usually are presented in an hierarchical arrangement or as an inventory listing.

Hierarchical Presentation

An hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation and is explained for computer-readable media in the geographic coverage portion of the abstract in the technical documentation. An example of hierarchical presentation is the “standard census geographic hierarchy”: census block, within block group, within census tract, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within state, within division, within region, within the United States. Graphically, this is shown as:

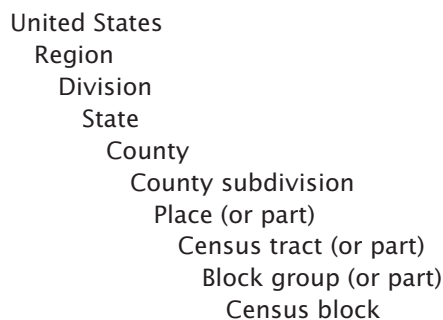


Figure A-1, which is a diagram of the geographic hierarchy, presents this information as a series of “nesting” relationships. For example, a line joining the lower-level entity “place” and the higher-level entity “state” means that a place cannot cross a state boundary; a line linking “census tract” and “county” means that a census tract cannot cross a county line; and so forth.

Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical, code, or geographic sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as place, census tract, or block group. An example of a series of

inventory presentations is state, followed by all the counties in that state, followed by all the places in that state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State

County A

County B

County C

Place X

Place Y

Place Z

American Indian/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (AIANA/HHL) Entities

Exceptions to the standard hierarchical presentation occur in the case of some American Indian/Alaska Native area (AIANA) entities, which do not necessarily “nest” within states and counties. For instance, the following American Indian entities can cross state lines: federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, tribal subdivisions, and tribal designated statistical areas. National summary data for American Indian reservations may be presented as an alphabetical listing of reservation names followed by the state portions of each reservation. Also, a census tract or block group delineated by American Indian tribal authorities may be located in more than one state or county (see CENSUS TRACT, TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP, and TRIBAL CENSUS TRACT) for the purpose of presenting census data in the American Indian/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land (AIANA/HHL) hierarchy.

The diagram in Figure A-2 shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the AIANA/HHL hierarchy. It does not show the geographic levels “county,” “county subdivision,” and “place” because AIANA/HHL entities do not necessarily nest within them.

The definitions below are for geographic entities and concepts that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in its standard data products. Not all entities and concepts are shown in any one data product.

AMERICAN INDIAN AREA, ALASKA NATIVE AREA, HAWAIIAN HOME LAND

There are both legal and statistical American Indian, Alaska Native, and native Hawaiian entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides data for Census 2000. The legal entities consist of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land areas, the tribal subdivisions that can divide these entities, state recognized American Indian reservations, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and Hawaiian home lands. The statistical entities are Alaska Native village statistical areas, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, tribal designated statistical areas, and state designated American Indian statistical areas. Tribal subdivisions can exist within the statistical Oklahoma tribal statistical areas.

In all cases, these areas are mutually exclusive in that no American Indian, Alaska Native, or Hawaiian home land can overlap another tribal entity, except for tribal subdivisions, which subdivide some American Indian entities, and Alaska Native village statistical areas, which exist within Alaska Native Regional Corporations. In some cases where more than one tribe claims jurisdiction over an area, the U.S. Census Bureau creates a joint use area as a separate entity to define this area of dual claims. The following provides more detail about each of the various American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC)

Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRCs) are corporate entities established to conduct both business and nonprofit affairs of Alaska Natives pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972 (Public Law 92-203). Twelve ANRCs are geographic entities that cover most of the state of Alaska (the Annette Island Reserve—an American Indian reservation—is excluded from any ANRC). (A thirteenth ANRC represents Alaska Natives who do not live in Alaska and do not identify with any of the 12 corporations; the U.S. Census Bureau does not provide data for this ANRC because it has no geographic extent.) The boundaries of ANRCs have been legally established.

The U.S. Census Bureau offers representatives of the 12 nonprofit ANRCs the opportunity to review and update the ANRC boundaries. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANRCs for the 1990 census.

Each ANRC is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, which is assigned in alphabetical order by ANRC name.

Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA)

Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs) are statistical entities that represent the densely settled portion of Alaska Native villages (ANVs), which constitute associations, bands, clans, communities, groups, tribes or villages, recognized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972 (Public Law 92-203). ANVSAs are reviewed and delineated by officials of the ANV (or officials of the Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) in which the ANV is located if no ANV official chooses to participate in the delineation process) solely for data presentation purposes.

An ANVSA may not overlap the boundary of another ANVSA, an American Indian reservation, or a tribal designated statistical area. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANVSAs for the 1990 census.

Each ANVSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 6000 through 7999. Each ANVSA also is assigned a state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical order by ANVSA name.

American Indian Reservation

Federal American Indian reservations are areas that have been set aside by the United States for the use of tribes, the exterior boundaries of which are more particularly defined in the final tribal treaties, agreements, executive orders, federal statutes, secretarial orders, or judicial determinations. The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes federal reservations as territory over which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. These entities are known as colonies, communities, pueblos, rancherias, ranches, reservations, reserves, villages, Indian communities, and Indian villages. The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintains a list of federally recognized tribal governments. The U.S. Census Bureau contacts representatives of American Indian tribal governments to identify the boundaries for federal reservations.

Some state governments have established reservations for tribes recognized by the state. A governor-appointed state liaison provides the names and boundaries for state recognized American Indian reservations to the U.S. Census Bureau. The names of these reservations are followed by "(State)" in census data presentations.

Federal reservations may cross state boundaries, and federal and state reservations may cross county, county subdivision, and place boundaries. For reservations that cross state boundaries, only the portions of the reservations in a given state are shown in the data products for that state. Lands that are administered jointly and/or are claimed by two tribes, whether federally or state recognized, are called "joint use areas," and are treated as if they are separate American Indian reservations for data presentation purposes. The entire reservations are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian reservations in the 1970 census.

Each federal American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4999. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of American Indian reservation names nationwide, except that joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each state American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9000 through 9499. Each American Indian reservation also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code; because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for reservations that include territory in more than one state.

American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land

Trust lands are areas for which the United States holds title in trust for the benefit of a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual American Indian (individual trust land). Trust lands can be alienated or encumbered only by the owner with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative. Trust lands may be located on or off of a reservation. The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes and tabulates data for reservations and off-reservation trust lands because American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority over these lands. Primary tribal governmental authority generally is not attached to tribal lands located off the reservation until the lands are placed in trust.

In the U.S. Census Bureau's data tabulations, off-reservation trust lands always are associated with a specific federally recognized reservation and/or tribal government. Such trust lands may be located in more than one state. Only the portions of off-reservation trust lands in a given state are shown in the data products for that state; all off-reservation trust lands associated with a reservation or tribe are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided trust land data for off-reservation tribal trust lands in the 1980 census; in 1990, the trust land data included both tribal and individual trust lands. The U.S. Census Bureau does not identify restricted fee land or land in fee simple status as a specific geographic category.

In decennial census data tabulations, off-reservation trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. As with reservations, FIPS codes for off-reservation trust lands are unique within state, so they will differ if they extend into more than one state. The FIPS codes for such off-reservation trust lands are the same as those for the associated reservation. In the TIGER/Line® products, a letter code—"T" for tribal and "I" for individual—

identifies off-reservation trust lands. In decennial census data tabulations, a trust land flag uniquely identifies off-reservation trust lands. Printed reports show separate tabulations for all off-reservation trust land areas, but do not provide separate tabulations for the tribal versus individual trust lands. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are presented and coded by tribal name, interspersed alphabetically among the reservation names.

American Indian Tribal Subdivision

American Indian tribal subdivisions are administrative subdivisions of federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs), known as areas, chapters, communities, or districts. These entities are internal units of self-government or administration that serve social, cultural, and/or economic purposes for the American Indians on the reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or OTSAs.

The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundary and name information for tribal subdivisions from tribal governments. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian tribal subdivisions in the 1980 census when it identified them as "American Indian subreservation areas." It did not provide data for these entities in conjunction with the 1990 census.

Each American Indian tribal subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code that is alphabetically in order and unique within each reservation, associated off-reservation trust land, and OTSA. Each tribal subdivision also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. FIPS codes are assigned alphabetically within state; the FIPS codes are different in each state for tribal subdivisions that extend into more than one state.

Hawaiian Home Land (HHL)

Hawaiian home lands (HHLs) are areas held in trust for native Hawaiians by the state of Hawaii, pursuant to the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended. The U.S. Census Bureau obtained the names and boundaries of HHLs from state officials. HHLs are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each HHL area is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5000 through 5499 based on the alphabetical sequence of each HHL name. Each HHL also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within the state of Hawaii.

Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA)

Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau in consultation with federally recognized American Indian tribes in Oklahoma that do not currently have a reservation, but once had a reservation in that state. Boundaries of OTSAs will be those of the former reservations in Oklahoma, except where modified by agreements with neighboring tribes for data presentation purposes. OTSAs replace the “tribal jurisdiction statistical areas” of the 1990 census. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for the former Oklahoma reservations in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it defined a single all-encompassing geographic entity called the “Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas).”

Each OTSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5500 through 5999 based on the alphabetical sequence of each OTSA’s name, except that the joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each OTSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order in Oklahoma.

State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA)

State designated American Indian statistical areas (SDAISAs) are statistical entities for state recognized American Indian tribes that do not have a state recognized land base (reservation). SDAISAs are identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by a state liaison identified by the governor’s office in each state. SDAISAs generally encompass a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of people who identify with a state recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A SDAISA may not be located in more than one state unless the tribe is recognized by both states, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, tribal designated statistical area (TDSA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau established SDAISAs as a new geographic statistical entity for Census 2000, to differentiate between state recognized tribes without a land base and federally recognized tribes without a land base. For the 1990 census, all such tribal entities had been identified as TDSAs.

Each SDAISA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9500 through 9999 in alphabetical sequence of SDAISA names nationwide. Each SDAISA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state.

Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)

Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes that do not currently have a federally recognized land base (reservation or off-reservation trust land). A TDSA generally encompasses a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of people who identify with a federally recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A TDSA may be located in more than one state, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, state designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for TDSAs in conjunction with the 1990 census, when both federally and state recognized tribes could identify and delineate TDSAs. TDSAs now apply only to federally recognized tribes. State recognized tribes without a land base, including those that were TDSAs in 1990, are identified as SDAISAs, a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each TDSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 8000 through 8999 in alphabetical sequence of TDSA names nationwide. Each TDSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state; because FIPS codes are assigned within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for TDSAs that extend into more than one state.

AREA MEASUREMENT

Area measurement data provide the size, in square units (metric and nonmetric) of geographic entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Area is calculated from the specific boundary recorded for each entity in the U.S. Census Bureau's geographic database (see TIGER® database). These area measurements are recorded as whole square meters. (To convert square meters to square kilometers, divide by 1,000,000; to convert square kilometers to square miles, divide by 2.589988; to convert square meters to square miles, divide by 2,589,988.)

The U.S. Census Bureau provides area measurement data for both land area and total water area. The water area figures include inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial water. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau provided area measurements for land and total water; water area for each of the four water classifications was available in the Geographic Identification Code Scheme (GICS) product only.) "Inland water" consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the U.S. Census Bureau's geographic database. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that database as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as the Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its territories are classified as "coastal" and "territorial" waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as "inland water" from the point beyond which they are narrower than one nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, territorial, and Great Lakes waters is for data presentation purposes only and does not necessarily reflect their legal definitions.

Land and water area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on U.S. Census Bureau maps and in the TIGER® database because, for area measurement purposes, features identified as "intermittent water" and "glacier" are reported as land area. For this reason, it may not be possible to derive the land area for an entity by summing the land area of its component census blocks. In addition, the water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county but is not within the legal boundary of any minor civil division. Crews-of-vessels entities (see CENSUS TRACT and CENSUS BLOCK) do not encompass territory and, therefore, have no area measurements.

The accuracy of any area measurement data is limited by the accuracy inherent in (1) the location and shape of the various boundary information in the TIGER® database, (2) the location and shapes of the shorelines of water bodies in that database, and (3) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

BLOCK GROUP (BG)

A block group (BG) consists of all census blocks having the same first digit of their four-digit identifying numbers within a census tract. For example, block group 3 (BG 3) within a census tract includes all blocks numbered from 3000 to 3999. BGs generally contain between 600 and 3,000 people, with an optimum size of 1,500 people. BGs on American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, and special places must contain a minimum of 300 people. (Special places include correctional institutions, military installations, college campuses, worker's dormitories, hospitals, nursing homes, and group homes.)

Most BGs were delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureau's Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated BGs only where a local, state, or tribal government declined to participate or where the U.S. Census Bureau could not identify a potential local or tribal participant.

BGs never cross the boundaries of states, counties, or statistically equivalent entities, except for a BG delineated by American Indian tribal authorities, and then only when tabulated within the American Indian hierarchy (see TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP). BGs never cross the boundaries of census tracts, but may cross the boundary of any other geographic entity required as a census block boundary (see CENSUS BLOCK).

In decennial census data tabulations, a BG may be split to present data for every unique combination of American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county subdivision, place, voting district, or other tabulation entity shown in the data products. For example, if BG 3 is partly in a city and partly outside the city, there are separate tabulated records for each portion of BG 3. BGs are used in tabulating data nationwide, as was done for the 1990 census, for all block-numbered areas in the 1980 census, and for selected areas in the 1970 census. For data presentation purposes, BGs are a substitute for the enumeration districts (EDs) used for reporting data in many parts of the United States for the 1970 and 1980 censuses and in all areas before 1970. Also, BGs are the lowest level of the geographic hierarchy for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates and presents sample data.

BOUNDARY CHANGES

Many of the legal and statistical entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates decennial census data have had boundary changes between the 1990 census and Census 2000; that is, between January 2, 1990, and January 1, 2000. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.
2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
3. Establishment of new governmental units.
4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
5. Changes in treaties or executive orders, and governmental action placing additional lands in trust.
6. Decisions by federal, state, and local courts.
7. Redistricting for congressional districts or county subdivisions that represent single-member districts for election to a county governing board.

Statistical entity boundaries generally are reviewed by local, state, or tribal governments and can have changes to adjust boundaries to visible features to better define the geographic area each encompasses or to account for shifts and changes in the population distribution within an area.

The historical counts shown for counties, county subdivisions, places, and American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas are not updated for such changes, and thus reflect the population and housing units in each entity as delineated at the time of each decennial census. Boundary changes are not reported for some entities, such as census designated places and block groups.

Changes to the boundaries for census tracts and, for the first time, for census blocks are available in relationship files, which are only available in computer-readable form. The census tract relationship files feature the relationship of census tracts/block numbering areas at the time of the 1990 census to census tracts for Census 2000, and vice versa, including partial relationships. For the first time, the census tract relationship files show a measure of the magnitude of change using the proportion of the length of roads and sides of roads contained in partial census tracts. This information can be used to proportion the data for the areas where census tracts have changed.

The census block relationship files, which are available only in computer-readable form, present relationships of the 1990 census and Census 2000 blocks on the basis of whole blocks or part blocks ("P"). The following relationships can be derived:

	1990 census block	2000 census block
One to one	601	1017
One to many	101 P	3028
	101 P	2834
Many to one	410	2554 P
	503	2554 P
Many to many	404	1007 P
	501 P	1007 P
	502 P	1008 P

Block relationship files are available to compare the following sets of census blocks:

- 1990 tabulation block to 2000 collection block,
- 2000 collection block to 2000 tabulation block, and
- 1990 tabulation block to 2000 tabulation block.

Census tract relationship files and block relationship files are not geographic equivalency files. For a true areal comparison between the census tracts/block numbering areas and blocks used for the 1990 census and the census tracts and blocks used for Census 2000 (as well as other geographic areas), it is necessary to use the 2000 TIGER/Line® files. The 2000 TIGER/Line files will contain 1990 and 2000 boundaries for counties and statistically equivalent entities, county subdivisions, places, American Indian areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, census tracts, census blocks, and by derivation from the census blocks, block groups.

CENSUS BLOCK

Census blocks are areas bounded on all sides by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by invisible boundaries, such as city, town, township, and county limits, property lines, and short, imaginary extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block bounded by city streets. However, census blocks in sparsely settled areas may contain many square miles of territory.

All territory in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas has been assigned block numbers, as was the case for the 1990 census. To improve operational efficiency and geographic identifications, the U.S. Census Bureau has introduced different numbering systems for tabulation blocks used in decennial census data products, and for collection blocks, used in administering the census. (In 1990, there generally was a single numbering system.) Collection block numbers are available only in the TIGER/Line® data products; the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for collection blocks.

Many tabulation blocks, used in decennial census data products, represent the same geographic area as the collection blocks used in the Census 2000 enumeration process. Where the collection blocks include territory in two or more geographic entities, each unique piece required for data tabulation is identified as a separate tabulation block with a separate block number. It is possible for two or more collection blocks to be combined into a single tabulation block. This situation can occur when a visible feature established as a collection block boundary is deleted during the field update operation. Tabulation blocks do not cross the boundaries of any entity for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates data, including American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, census tracts, congressional districts, counties, county subdivisions, places, state legislative districts, urban and rural areas, school districts, voting districts, and ZIP Code® tabulation areas. Tabulation blocks also generally do not cross the boundaries of certain landmarks, including military installations, national parks, and national monuments.

Tabulation blocks are identified uniquely within census tract by means of a four-digit number. (The 1990 census block numbers had three digits, with a potential alphabetic suffix.) The Census 2000 collection blocks are numbered uniquely within county (or statistically equivalent entity), and consist of four or five digits. For its Census 2000 data tabulations, the U.S. Census Bureau created a unique set of census block numbers immediately before beginning the tabulation process. These

are the census block numbers seen in the data presentations. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau created a separate block with a suffix of “Z” to identify crews-of-vessels population. For Census 2000, crews-of-vessels population is assigned to the land block identified by the U.S. Census Bureau as associated with the home port of the vessel.

Participants in certain U.S. Census Bureau-sponsored programs were able to request that line features in the TIGER® database be held as tabulation block boundaries, provided that these conformed to U.S. Census Bureau criteria. This option was available to participants in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (the Block Boundary Suggestion Project), American Indian and Alaska Native Area Tribal Review (Block Definition Project), and the District of Columbia and the Puerto Rico Block Boundary Definition Project.

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced a different method for identifying the water areas of census blocks. For the 1990 census, water was not uniquely identified within a census block; instead, all water area internal to a block group was given a single block number ending in “99” (for example, in block group 1, all water was identified as block 199). A suffix was added to each water block number where the block existed in more than one tabulation entity within its block group. For Census 2000, water area located completely within the boundary of a single land tabulation block has the same block number as that land block. Water area that touches more than one land block is assigned a unique block number not associated with any adjacent land block. The water block numbers begin with the block group number followed by “999” and proceed in descending order (for example, in block group 3, the numbers assigned to water areas that border multiple land blocks are 3999, 3998, etc.). In some block groups, the numbering of land blocks might use enough of the available numbers to reach beyond the 900 range within the block group. For this reason, and because some land blocks include water (ponds and small lakes), no conclusions about whether a block is all land or all water can be made by looking at the block number. The land/water flag, set at the polygon level in the TIGER® database and shown in TIGER/Line® and statistical data tabulation files, is the only way to know if a block is all water when viewing the computer files. On maps, water areas are shown with a screen symbol.

CENSUS DIVISION

Census divisions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that are subdivisions of the four census regions. There are nine census divisions, which the U.S. Census Bureau established in 1910 for the presentation of census data. Each census division is identified by a one-digit census code; the same number appears as the first digit in the two-digit census state code (see STATE).

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

CENSUS REGION

Census regions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that subdivide the United States for the presentation of census data. There are four census regions—Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census regions is divided into two or more census divisions. Before 1984, the Midwest region was named the North Central region. From 1910, when census regions were established, through the 1940s, there were three census regions—North, South, and West. Each census region is identified by a single-digit census code.

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

CENSUS TRACT

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county or statistically equivalent entity delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureau’s Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated census tracts where no local participant existed or where a local or tribal government declined to participate. The primary purpose of

census tracts is to provide a stable set of geographic units for the presentation of decennial census data. This is the first decennial census for which the entire United States is covered by census tracts. For the 1990 census, some counties had census tracts and others had block numbering areas (BNAs). For Census 2000, all BNAs were replaced by census tracts, which may or may not represent the same areas.

Census tracts in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States generally have between 1,500 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people. For American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam, the optimum size is 2,500 people. Counties and statistically equivalent entities with fewer than 1,500 people have a single census tract. Census tracts on American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, and special places must contain a minimum of 1,000 people. (Special places include correctional institutions, military installations, college campuses, workers' dormitories, hospitals, nursing homes, and group homes.) When first delineated, census tracts are designed to be relatively homogeneous with respect to population characteristics, economic status, and living conditions. The spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over many decades so that statistical comparisons can be made from decennial census to decennial census. However, physical changes in street patterns caused by highway construction, new developments, and so forth, may require occasional boundary revisions. In addition, census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or combined as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tracts are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit numeric suffix; for example, 6059.02. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic tract number from the two-digit suffix is shown in the printed reports and on census maps. In computer-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many census tracts do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is either left blank or is zero-filled. Leading zeros in a census tract number (for example, 002502) are shown only in computer-readable files. Census tract suffixes may range from .01 to .98. For the 1990 census, the .99 suffix was reserved for census tracts/block numbering areas (BNAs) that contained only crews-of-vessels population; for Census 2000, the crews-of-vessels population is included with the related census tract.

Census tract numbers range from 1 to 9999 and are unique within a county or statistically equivalent entity. The U.S. Census Bureau reserves the basic census tract numbers 9400 to 9499 for census tracts delineated within or to encompass American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that exist in multiple states or counties (see TRIBAL CENSUS TRACTS). The number 0000 in computer-readable files identifies a census tract delineated to provide complete coverage of water area in territorial seas and the Great Lakes.

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD)

Congressional districts (CDs) are the 435 areas from which people are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the states, based on census population counts, each state is responsible for establishing CDs for the purpose of electing representatives. Each CD is to be as equal in population to all other CDs in the state as practicable.

The CDs in effect at the time of Census 2000 are those of the 106th Congress, whose session began in January 1999. The CDs of the 103rd Congress (January 1993 to 1995) were the first to reflect redistricting based on the 1990 census. These CD boundaries and numbers remained in effect until after Census 2000, except where a state initiative or a court-ordered redistricting had required a change. Six states redistricted for the 104th Congress (Georgia, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, South Carolina, and Virginia), five states redistricted for the 105th Congress (Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, and Texas), and three states (New York, North Carolina, and Virginia) redistricted for the 106th Congress. The 108th Congress will be the first to reflect reapportionment and redistricting based on Census 2000 data.

CDs are identified with a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. The code "00" is used for states with a single representative.

American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and the District of Columbia are represented in the House of Representatives by a delegate, and Puerto Rico by a resident commissioner, all of whom may not vote on the floor of the House of Representatives, but may vote on legislation as it is considered by committees to which they have been named. In computer-readable data products that display a congressional district field, the two-digit FIPS code “98” is used to identify such representational areas. The Northern Mariana Islands does not have representation in Congress. The FIPS code “99” identifies areas with no representation in Congress.

COUNTY (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)

The primary legal divisions of most states are termed “counties.” In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. In Alaska, which has no counties, the statistically equivalent entities are census areas, city and boroughs (as in Juneau City and Borough), a municipality (Anchorage), and organized boroughs. Census areas are delineated cooperatively for data presentation purposes by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states; these incorporated places are known as “independent cities” and are treated as equivalent to counties for data presentation purposes. (In some data presentations, they may be treated as county subdivisions and places.) The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for data presentation purposes. In American Samoa, the primary divisions are districts and islands; in the Northern Mariana Islands, municipalities; in the Virgin Islands of the United States, the principal islands of St. Croix, St. John, and St. Thomas. Guam has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for data presentation purposes.

Each county and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards code that is unique within state. These codes are assigned in alphabetical order of county or county equivalent within state, except for the independent cities, which are assigned codes higher than and following the listing of counties.

COUNTY SUBDIVISION

County subdivisions are the primary divisions of counties and statistically equivalent entities for data presentation purposes. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions (MCDs), unorganized territories, and incorporated places that are independent of any MCD.

Each county subdivision is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within each state.

Census County Division (CCD)

Census county divisions (CCDs) are county subdivisions that were delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local government officials for data presentation purposes. CCDs have been established in 21 states where there are no legally established minor civil divisions (MCDs), where the MCDs do not have governmental or administrative purposes, where the boundaries of the MCDs are ambiguous or change frequently, and/or where the MCDs generally are not known to the public. CCDs have no legal functions and are not governmental units.

The boundaries of CCDs usually are delineated to follow visible features and coincide with census tracts where applicable. (In a few instances, two CCDs may constitute a single census tract.) The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCDs have been established in the following 21 states: Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

Census Subarea

Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs, census areas, city and boroughs, and the municipality (entities that are statistically equivalent to counties) in Alaska. Census subareas are delineated cooperatively by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. They were first used for data presentation purposes in conjunction with the 1980 census.

Minor Civil Division (MCD)

Minor civil divisions (MCDs) are the primary governmental or administrative divisions of a county in many states (parish in Louisiana). MCDs represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCDs are variously designated as American Indian reservations, assessment districts, boroughs, charter townships, election districts, election precincts, gores, grants, locations, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, precincts, purchases, road districts, supervisors' districts, towns, and townships. In some states, all or some incorporated places are not located in any MCD (independent places) and thus serve as MCDs in their own right. In other states, incorporated places are part of the MCDs in which they are located (dependent places), or the pattern is mixed—some incorporated places are independent of MCDs and others are included within one or more MCDs. Independent cities, which are statistically equivalent to a county, also are treated as a separate MCD equivalent in states containing MCDs. In Maine and New York, there are American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that serve as MCD equivalents; a separate MCD is created in each case where the American Indian area crosses a county boundary.

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes MCDs in the following 28 states: Arkansas, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the city of Washington is considered equivalent to an MCD for data presentation purposes. Arlington County, VA, also has no MCDs and the entire county is designated as an MCD with the name Arlington.

In the Island Areas, the U.S. Census Bureau recognizes the following entities as MCDs:

- American Samoa: Counties (within the three districts; the two islands have no legal subdivisions).
- Northern Mariana Islands: Municipal districts.
- Guam: Election districts.
- Virgin Islands of the United States: Census subdistricts.

The MCDs in 12 states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments that generally can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The U.S. Census Bureau presents data for these MCDs in all data products in which it provides data for places.

In eight MCD states (Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) the MCD townships serve as general-purpose local governments but do not have the ability to perform all the governmental functions as incorporated places. This category also includes the counties in American Samoa. Missouri is exceptional in that it has a minority of townships that serve as general-purpose governments (the majority of townships in Missouri fall into the category described below).

In the remaining eight MCD states (Arkansas, Iowa, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, North Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia); the counties containing precincts in Illinois and Nebraska; the townships in Williamson County, Illinois; and the majority of townships in Missouri, the MCDs are geographic subdivisions of the counties and are not governmental units. The MCDs in Puerto Rico and the Island Areas (except American Samoa) also fall into this classification.

Unorganized Territory

Unorganized territories occur in 10 minor civil division (MCD) states (Arkansas, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) where portions of counties are not included in any legally established MCD or independent incorporated place. The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes such areas as one or more separate county subdivisions

for purposes of data presentation. It assigns each unorganized territory a descriptive name, followed by the designation “unorganized territory” or “UT.” Unorganized territories were first used for data presentation purposes in conjunction with the 1960 census.

GEOGRAPHIC CODE

Geographic codes are shown primarily in computer-readable data products, such as computer tape and CD-ROM/DVD media, including data tabulations and data tables associated with computer-readable boundary files, but they also are shown on some U.S. Census Bureau maps. Census codes are used only if there is no Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the same geographic entity or if the FIPS code is not adequate for data presentation. A code that is not identified as either “census” or “FIPS” is usually a census code for which there is no FIPS equivalent. Entities that use only FIPS codes in U.S. Census Bureau products are congressional district, county and statistically equivalent entity, county subdivision, subbarrio, Alaska Native Regional Corporation, metropolitan area (that is, metropolitan statistical area, consolidated metropolitan statistical area, primary metropolitan statistical area, and New England county metropolitan area), place, and state. (A census code exists for each state, but was not assigned in alphabetical sequence and serves to organize the states by census region and census division.)

Census Code

Census codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native village statistical area, Hawaiian home land, census division, census region, urbanized area, urban cluster, state legislative district, school district, urban growth area, and voting district. The structure, format, and meaning of census codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county, county subdivision, metropolitan area, place, and state. The structure, format, and meaning of FIPS codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

The objective of FIPS codes is to improve the ability to use the data resources of the federal government and avoid unnecessary duplication and incompatibilities in the collection, processing, and dissemination of data. The FIPS codes and FIPS code documentation are available online at <http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/index.htm>. Further information about the FIPS 5-2, 6-4, and 9-1 publications (states, counties, and congressional districts, respectively) is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400, telephone 301-457-1099. Further information about the FIPS 55-DC3 publication (places, consolidated cities, county subdivisions, and noncensus locational entities) is available from the Geographic Names Office, National Mapping Division, U.S. Geological Survey, 523 National Center, Reston, VA 20192, telephone 703-648-4544.

United States Postal Service (USPS) Code

United States Postal Service (USPS) codes for states are used in all decennial census data products. The codes are two-character alphabetic abbreviations. These codes are the same as the Federal Information Processing Standards two-character alphabetic abbreviations.

INTERNAL POINT

An internal point is a set of geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) that is located within a specified geographic entity. A single point is identified for each entity; for many entities, this point represents the approximate geographic center of that entity. If the shape of the entity causes this point to be located outside the boundary of the entity or in a water body, it is relocated to land area within the entity. In computer-readable products, internal points are shown to six decimal places; the decimal point is implied.

The first character of the latitude or longitude is a plus (+) or a minus (–) sign. A plus sign in the latitude identifies the point as being in the Northern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Southern Hemisphere. For longitude, a plus sign identifies the point as being in the Eastern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Western Hemisphere.

ISLAND AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Island Areas of the United States are American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), and the Virgin Islands of the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Island Areas as entities that are statistically equivalent to states for data presentation purposes. Geographic definitions specific to the Island Areas are shown in the appropriate publications and documentation that accompany the data products for the Island Areas.

Sometimes the Island Areas are referred to as “Island Territories” or “Insular Areas.” For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau referred to the entities as “Outlying Areas.” The term “U.S. Minor Outlying Islands” refers to certain small islands under U.S. jurisdiction in the Caribbean and Pacific: Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island.

METROPOLITAN AREA (MA)

The general concept of a metropolitan area (MA) is one of a large population nucleus, together with adjacent communities that have a high degree of economic and social integration with that nucleus. Some MAs are defined around two or more nuclei.

The MAs and the central cities within an MA are designated and defined by the federal Office of Management and Budget, following a set of official standards that are published in a Federal Register Notice. These standards were developed by the interagency Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, with the aim of producing definitions that are as consistent as possible for all MAs nationwide.

Each MA must contain either a place with a minimum population of 50,000 or a U.S. Census Bureau-defined urbanized area and a total MA population of at least 100,000 (75,000 in New England). An MA contains one or more central counties. An MA also may include one or more outlying counties that have close economic and social relationships with the central county. An outlying county must have a specified level of commuting to the central counties and also must meet certain standards regarding metropolitan character, such as population density, urban population, and population growth. In New England, MAs consist of groupings of cities and county subdivisions (mostly towns) rather than whole counties.

The territory, population, and housing units in MAs are referred to as “metropolitan.” The metropolitan category is subdivided into “inside central city” and “outside central city.” The territory, population, and housing units located outside territory designated “metropolitan” are referred to as “nonmetropolitan.” The metropolitan and nonmetropolitan classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, generally there are both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

To meet the needs of various users, the standards provide for a flexible structure of metropolitan definitions that classify each MA either as a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) or as a consolidated metropolitan statistical area divided into primary metropolitan statistical areas. In New England, there also is an alternative county-based definition of MSAs known as the New England County Metropolitan Areas. (See definitions below.) Documentation of the MA standards and how they are applied is available from the Population Distribution Branch, Population Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-8800, telephone 301-457-2419.

Central City

In each metropolitan statistical area and consolidated metropolitan statistical area, the largest place and, in some cases, one or more additional places are designated as “central cities” under the official standards. A few primary metropolitan statistical areas do not have central cities. The

largest central city and, in some cases, up to two additional central cities, are included in the title of the metropolitan area (MA); there also are central cities that are not included in an MA title. An MA central city does not include any part of that place that extends outside the MA boundary.

Consolidated and Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA and PMSA)

If an area that qualifies as a metropolitan area (MA) has 1 million people or more, two or more primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs) may be defined within it. Each PMSA consists of a large urbanized county or cluster of counties (cities and towns in New England) that demonstrate very strong internal economic and social links, in addition to close ties to other portions of the larger area. When PMSAs are established, the larger MA of which they are component parts is designated a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA). CMSAs and PMSAs are established only where local governments favor such designations for a large MA.

Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)

Metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) are metropolitan areas (MAs) that are not closely associated with other MAs. These areas typically are surrounded by nonmetropolitan counties (county subdivisions in New England).

Metropolitan Area Title and Code

The title of a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) contains the name of its largest central city and up to two additional central city names, provided that the additional places meet specified levels of population, employment, and commuting. Generally, a place with a population of 250,000 or more is in the title, regardless of other criteria.

The title of a primary metropolitan statistical area (PMSA) may contain up to three place names, as determined above, or up to three county names, sequenced in order of population size, from largest to smallest. A consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) title also may include up to three names, the first of which generally is the most populous central city in the area. The second name may be the first city or county name in the most populous remaining PMSA; the third name may be the first city or county name in the next most populous PMSA. A regional designation may be substituted for the second and/or third names in a CMSA title if local opinion supports such a designation and the federal Office of Management and Budget deems it to be unambiguous and suitable.

The titles for all metropolitan areas (MAs) also contain the U.S. Postal Service's abbreviation for the name of each state in which the MA is located. Each MA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, in alphabetical order nationwide. If the fourth digit of the code is "2," it identifies a CMSA. Additionally, there is a separate set of two-digit FIPS codes for CMSAs, also assigned alphabetically.

New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA)

New England county metropolitan areas (NECMAs) are defined as a county-based alternative to the city- and town-based New England metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) and consolidated metropolitan statistical areas (CMSAs). The NECMA defined for an MSA or a CMSA includes:

- The county containing the first-named city in that MSA/CMSA title (this county may include the first-named cities of other MSAs/CMSAs as well), and
- Each additional county having at least half its population in the MSAs/CMSAs whose first-named cities are in the previously identified county. NECMAs are not identified for individual primary metropolitan statistical areas.

Central cities of a NECMA are those places in the NECMA that qualify as central cities of an MSA or a CMSA. NECMA titles derive from the names of these central cities. Each NECMA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code.

PLACE

Places, for the reporting of decennial census data, include census designated places, consolidated cities, and incorporated places. Each place is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, based on the alphabetical order of the place name within each state. If place names are duplicated within a state and they represent distinctly different areas, a separate code is assigned to each place name alphabetically by primary county in which each place is located, or if both places are in the same county, alphabetically by their legal description (for example, “city” before “village”).

Census Designated Place (CDP)

Census designated places (CDPs) are delineated for each decennial census as the statistical counterparts of incorporated places. CDPs are delineated to provide census data for concentrations of population, housing, and commercial structures that are identifiable by name but are not within an incorporated place. CDP boundaries usually are defined in cooperation with state, local, and tribal officials. These boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place or other legal entity boundary, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change from one decennial census to the next with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in an earlier census does not necessarily have the same boundary.

For Census 2000, for the first time, CDPs did not need to meet a minimum population threshold to qualify for tabulation of census data. For the 1990 census and earlier censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau required CDPs to qualify on the basis of various minimum population size criteria.

Beginning with the 1950 census, the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local governments (and American Indian tribal officials starting with the 1990 census), identified and delineated boundaries and names for CDPs. In the data products issued in conjunction with Census 2000, the name of each such place is followed by “CDP,” as was the case for the 1990 and 1980 censuses. In the data products issued in conjunction with the 1950, 1960, and 1970 censuses, these places were identified by “(U),” meaning “unincorporated place.”

Hawaii is the only state that has no incorporated places recognized by the U.S. Census Bureau. All places shown in the data products for Hawaii are CDPs. By agreement with the state of Hawaii, the U.S. Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County.

All places in the Northern Mariana Islands and Guam are CDPs. The Virgin Islands of the United States has both CDPs and incorporated places. There are no CDPs in American Samoa; the U.S. Census Bureau treats the traditional villages as statistically equivalent to incorporated places.

Consolidated City

A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. The legal aspects of this action may result in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs, and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government, the primary incorporated place is referred to as a consolidated city.

The presentation of data for consolidated cities varies depending on the geographic presentation. In some hierarchical presentations, consolidated cities are not shown. These presentations include the places within the consolidated city and the “consolidated city (balance).” Although hierarchical presentations do not show the consolidated city, the data for it are the same as the county or county subdivision with which it is coextensive. Other hierarchical presentations do show the consolidated city, county or county subdivision, and (balance) as separate entities.

For inventory geographic presentations, the consolidated city appears alphabetically sequenced within the listing of places; in 1990, consolidated places appeared at the end of the listing. The data for the consolidated city include the data for all places that are part of and within the consolidated city. The “consolidated city (balance)” entry shows the data for the portion of the consolidated government minus the separately incorporated places within the consolidated city, and is shown in alphabetical sequence with other places that comprise the consolidated city. For data presentation purposes these “balance” entities are treated as statistically equivalent to a place; they have no legal basis or functions.

In summary presentations by size of place, the consolidated city is not included. The places within consolidated cities are categorized by their size, as is the “consolidated city (balance).” A few incorporated places are partially inside and partially outside a consolidated city. Data tabulations by place will include all territory within the place, while the tabulation for the place within a consolidated city is only for part of the place.

Each consolidated city is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is unique within state. The places within consolidated cities and the “consolidated city (balance)” also are assigned five-digit FIPS place codes that are unique within state. The code assigned to each place within a consolidated city is the same as its regular place code; a place that is partially included in a consolidated city does not have a different code for the portions inside and outside the consolidated city. FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical sequence within each state.

Incorporated Place

Incorporated places recognized in decennial census data products are those reported to the U.S. Census Bureau as legally in existence on January 1, 2000, under the laws of their respective states, as cities, boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, towns, and villages, with the following exceptions: the towns in the New England states, New York, and Wisconsin, and the boroughs in New York are recognized as minor civil divisions for decennial census purposes; the boroughs, city and boroughs (as in Juneau City and Borough), and municipality (Anchorage) in Alaska are county equivalents for decennial census statistical presentation purposes. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places known as “independent cities” that are primary divisions of a state and legally not part of any county. For data presentation purposes, the U.S. Census Bureau may treat an independent city as a county equivalent, county subdivision, and place.

The U.S. Census Bureau treats the villages in American Samoa as incorporated places because they have their own officials, who have specific legal powers as authorized in the American Samoa Code. The village boundaries are traditional rather than being specific, legally defined locations. There are no incorporated places in Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands. The U.S. Census Bureau treats the three towns in the Virgin Islands of the United States as incorporated places.

There are a few incorporated places that do not have a legal description. An incorporated place is established to provide governmental functions for a concentration of people as opposed to a minor civil division, which generally is created to provide services or administer an area without regard, necessarily, to population.

POPULATION OR HOUSING UNIT DENSITY

Population and housing unit density are computed by dividing the total population or number of housing units within a geographic entity (for example, United States, state, county, place) by the land area of that entity measured in square kilometers or square miles. Density is expressed as both “people (or housing units) per square kilometer” and “people (or housing units) per square mile” of land area.

PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA (PUMA)

A public use microdata area (PUMA) is a decennial census area for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides specially selected extracts of raw data from a small sample of long-form census records that are screened to protect confidentiality. These extracts are referred to as “public use microdata sample (PUMS)” files. Since 1960, data users have been using these files to create their own statistical tabulations and data summaries.

For Census 2000, state, District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico participants, following U.S. Census Bureau criteria, delineated two types of PUMAs within their states. PUMAs of one type comprise areas that contain at least 100,000 people. The PUMS files for these PUMAs contain a 5-percent sample of the long-form records. The other type of PUMAs, super-PUMAs, comprise areas of at least 400,000 people. The sample size is 1 percent for the PUMS files for super-PUMAs.

PUMAs cannot be in more than one state or statistically equivalent entity. The larger 1-percent PUMAs are aggregations of the smaller 5-percent PUMAs.

PUERTO RICO

The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes. Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned the two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code.

Municipio

The primary legal divisions of Puerto Rico are termed “municipios.” For data presentation purposes, the U.S. Census Bureau treats a municipio as the equivalent of a county in the United States.

Each municipio is assigned a unique three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes barrios and barrios-pueblo as the primary legal divisions of municipios. These entities are similar to the minor civil divisions (MCDs) used for reporting decennial census data in 28 states of the United States. Subbarrios in 23 municipios are the primary legal subdivisions of the barrios-pueblo and some barrios. The U.S. Census Bureau presents the same types of Census 2000 data for these “sub-MCDs” as it does for the barrios and barrios-pueblo. (There is no geographic entity in the United States equivalent to the subbarrio.)

Each barrio, barrio-pueblo, and subbarrio is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Zona Urbana and Comunidad

There are no incorporated places in Puerto Rico; instead, the U.S. Census Bureau provides decennial census data for two types of census designated places (CDPs): (1) zonas urbanas, representing the governmental center of each municipio, and (2) comunidades, representing other settlements. For Census 2000, there are no minimum population size requirements for CDPs. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau had required comunidades to have at least 1,000 people.)

Each zona urbana and comunidad is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Some types of geographic entities do not apply in Puerto Rico. For instance, Puerto Rico is not in any census region or census division. In addition, the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for state legislative districts and traffic analysis zones in Puerto Rico. (See also CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD).)

SCHOOL DISTRICT

School districts are geographic entities within which state, county, or local officials or the Department of Defense provide public educational services for the areas residents. The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundaries and names for school districts from state officials. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for school districts in conjunction with the 1970 census. For Census 2000, the U.S. Census Bureau tabulated data for three types of school districts: elementary, secondary, and unified.

Each school district is assigned a five-digit code that is unique within state. School district codes are assigned by the Department of Education and are not necessarily in alphabetical order by school district name.

STATE (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)

States are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. The District of Columbia is treated as a statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes. For Census 2000, the U.S. Census Bureau also treats a number of entities that are not legal divisions of the United States as statistically equivalent to a state: American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States.

Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned a two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code and a two-digit census code. The census code is assigned on the basis of the geographic sequence of each state within each census division; the first digit of the code identifies the respective division, except for Puerto Rico and the Island Areas, which are not assigned to any region or division. The census regions, census divisions, and their component states are listed in Figure A-3.

STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT (SLD)

State legislative districts (SLDs) are the areas from which members are elected to state legislatures. The SLDs embody the upper (senate) and lower (house) chambers of the state legislature. (Nebraska has a unicameral legislature that the U.S. Census Bureau treats as an upper-chamber legislative area for data presentation purposes. There are, therefore, no data by lower chamber.) A unique census code of up to three characters, identified by state participants, is assigned to each SLD within state. The code “ZZZ” identifies parts of a county in which no SLDs were identified.

As an option in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (Public Law 94-171), participating states receive P.L. 94-171 census data for their SLDs (see VOTING DISTRICT (VTD)). Not all states delineated SLDs for the purpose of presenting Census 2000 data, in which case the entire state is treated as a single SLD coded with blanks at both levels.

TIGER® DATABASE

TIGER® is an acronym for the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (System or database). It is a digital (computer-readable) geographic database that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the U.S. Census Bureau's census and survey programs. The U.S. Census Bureau developed the TIGER System to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing the cartographic products to support data collection and map presentations, providing the geographic structure for tabulation and dissemination of the collected statistical data, assigning residential and employer addresses to the correct geographic location and relating those locations to the geographic entities used for data tabulation, and so forth. The content of the TIGER database is undergoing continuous updates and is made available to the public through a variety of TIGER/Line® files that may be obtained free of charge from the Internet or packaged on CD-ROM or DVD from Customer Services, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-1900; telephone 301-763-INFO (4636); Internet <http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger>.

TRAFFIC ANALYSIS ZONE (TAZ)

A traffic analysis zone (TAZ) is a statistical entity delineated by state and/or local transportation officials for tabulating traffic-related census data—especially journey-to-work and place-of-work statistics. A TAZ usually consists of one or more census blocks, block groups, or census tracts. For the 1990 census, TAZs were defined as part of the Census Transportation Planning Package (CTPP). The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for TAZs in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it identified them as “traffic zones.”

Each TAZ is identified by a six-character alphanumeric code that is unique within county or statistically equivalent entity. For the 1990 census, TAZ codes were unique within CTPP area, which generally conformed to a metropolitan area.

TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP

A tribal block group (BG) is a cluster of census blocks having the same first digit of their four-digit identifying numbers and are within a single tribal census tract. For example, tribal BG 3 consists of all blocks within tribal tract 9406 numbered from 3000 to 3999. Where a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land crosses county and/or state lines, the same tribal BG may be assigned on both sides of the state/county boundary within a tribal census tract that is numbered from 9400 to 9499. The optimum size for a tribal BG is 1,000 people; it must contain a minimum of 300 people. (See also BLOCK GROUP (BG).)

The difference between a tribal BG and a nontribal BG is in the hierarchical presentation of the data. A tribal BG is part of the American Indian hierarchy; that is, the tribal BG is within a tribal census tract that is within a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land. (See INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA.)

TRIBAL CENSUS TRACT

Tribal census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land. The optimum size for a tribal census tract is 2,500 people; it must contain a minimum of 1,000 people. Where a federally recognized American Indian reservation or off-reservation trust land crosses county or state lines, the same tribal census tract number may be assigned on both sides of the state/county boundary. The U.S. Census Bureau uses the census tract numbers 9400 to 9499 for tribal census tracts that cross state/county boundaries and are within or encompassing American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land. (See also CENSUS TRACT.)

The difference between a tribal census tract and a nontribal census tract is in the hierarchical presentation of the data. A tribal census tract is part of the American Indian hierarchy; that is, the tribal census tract is within a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land. (See INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA.)

UNITED STATES

The United States consists of the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

URBAN AND RURAL

The U.S. Census Bureau classifies as urban all territory, population, and housing units located within urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs). It delineates UA and UC boundaries to encompass densely settled territory, which generally consists of:

- A cluster of one or more block groups or census blocks each of which has a population density of at least 1,000 people per square mile at the time.
- Surrounding block groups and census blocks each of which has a population density of at least 500 people per square mile at the time.
- Less densely settled blocks that form enclaves or indentations, or are used to connect discontinuous areas with qualifying densities.

Rural consists of all territory, population, and housing units located outside of UAs and UCs.

Geographic entities, such as metropolitan areas, counties, minor civil divisions, and places, often contain both urban and rural territory, population, and housing units.

This urban and rural classification applies to the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands of the United States.

Urbanized Area (UA)

An urbanized area (UA) consists of densely settled territory that contains 50,000 or more people. The U.S. Census Bureau delineates UAs to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places.

For Census 2000, the UA criteria were extensively revised and the delineations were performed using a zero-based approach. Because of more stringent density requirements, some territory that was classified as urbanized for the 1990 census has been reclassified as rural. (Area that was part of a 1990 UA has not been automatically grandfathered into the 2000 UA.) In addition, some areas that were identified as UAs for the 1990 census have been reclassified as urban clusters.

Urban Cluster (UC)

An urban cluster (UC) consists of densely settled territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people.

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced the UC for Census 2000 to provide a more consistent and accurate measure of the population concentration in and around places. UCs are defined using the same criteria that are used to define UAs. UCs replace the provision in the 1990 and previous censuses that defined as urban only those places with 2,500 or more people located outside of urbanized areas.

Urban Area Title and Code

The title of each urbanized area (UA) and urban cluster (UC) may contain up to three incorporated place names, and will include the two-letter U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for each state into which the UA or UC extends. However, if the UA or UC does not contain an incorporated place, the urban area title will include the single name of a census designated place, minor civil division, or populated place recognized by the U.S. Geological Survey's Geographic Names Information System.

Each UA and UC is assigned a five-digit numeric code, based on a national alphabetical sequence of all urban area names. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau assigned a four-digit UA code based on the metropolitan area codes. A separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

Urban Area Central Place

A central place functions as the dominant center of an urban area. The U.S. Census Bureau identifies one or more central places for each urbanized area (UA) or urban cluster (UC) that contains a place. Any incorporated place or census designated place (CDP) that is in the title of the urban area is a central place of that UA or UC. In addition, any other incorporated place or CDP that has an urban population of 50,000 or an urban population of at least 2,500 people and is at least 2/3 the size of the largest place within the urban area also is a central place.

Extended Place

As a result of the urbanized area (UA) and urban cluster (UC) delineations, an incorporated place or census designated place may be partially within and partially outside of a UA or UC. Any place that is split by a UA or UC is referred to as an extended place.

Documentation of the UA, UC, and extended place criteria is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400; telephone 301-457-1099.

URBAN GROWTH AREA (UGA)

An urban growth area (UGA) is a legally defined geographic entity in Oregon that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in the TIGER® database in agreement with the state. UGAs, which are defined around incorporated places, are used to control urban growth. UGA boundaries, which need not follow visible features, are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and then confirmed in state law. UGAs are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each UGA is identified by a five-digit census code, which generally is the same as the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the incorporated place for which the UGA is named. The codes are assigned alphabetically within Oregon.

VOTING DISTRICT (VTD)

Voting district (VTD) is the generic name for geographic entities, such as precincts, wards, and election districts, established by state, local, and tribal governments for the purpose of conducting elections. States participating in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program as part of Public Law 94-171 (1975) may provide boundaries, codes, and names for their VTDs to the U.S. Census Bureau. The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for VTDs following the 1980 census. Because the U.S. Census Bureau requires that VTDs follow boundaries of census blocks, participating states often adjusted the boundaries of the VTDs they submit to conform to census block boundaries for data presentation purposes. If requested by the participating state, the U.S. Census Bureau identifies the VTDs that have not been adjusted as an “A” for actual in the VTD indicator field of the PL data file. The VTD indicator for all other VTDs is shown as “P” for pseudo.

For Census 2000, each VTD is identified by a one- to six-character alphanumeric census code that is unique within county. The code “ZZZZZ” identifies parts of a county in which no VTDs were identified. For a state or county that did not participate in the VTD project, the code fields are blank.

ZIP CODE® TABULATION AREA (ZCTA™)

A ZIP Code® tabulation area (ZCTA™) is a statistical geographic entity that approximates the delivery area for a U.S. Postal Service five-digit or three-digit ZIP Code. ZCTAs are aggregations of census blocks that have the same predominant ZIP Code associated with the residential mailing addresses in the U.S. Census Bureau’s Master Address File. Three-digit ZCTA codes are applied to large contiguous areas for which the U.S. Census Bureau does not have five-digit ZIP Code information in its Master Address File. ZCTAs do not precisely depict ZIP Code delivery areas, and do not include all ZIP Codes used for mail delivery. The U.S. Census Bureau has established ZCTAs as a new geographic entity similar to, but replacing, data tabulations for ZIP Codes undertaken in conjunction with the 1990 and earlier censuses.

Figure A-1. **Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities**

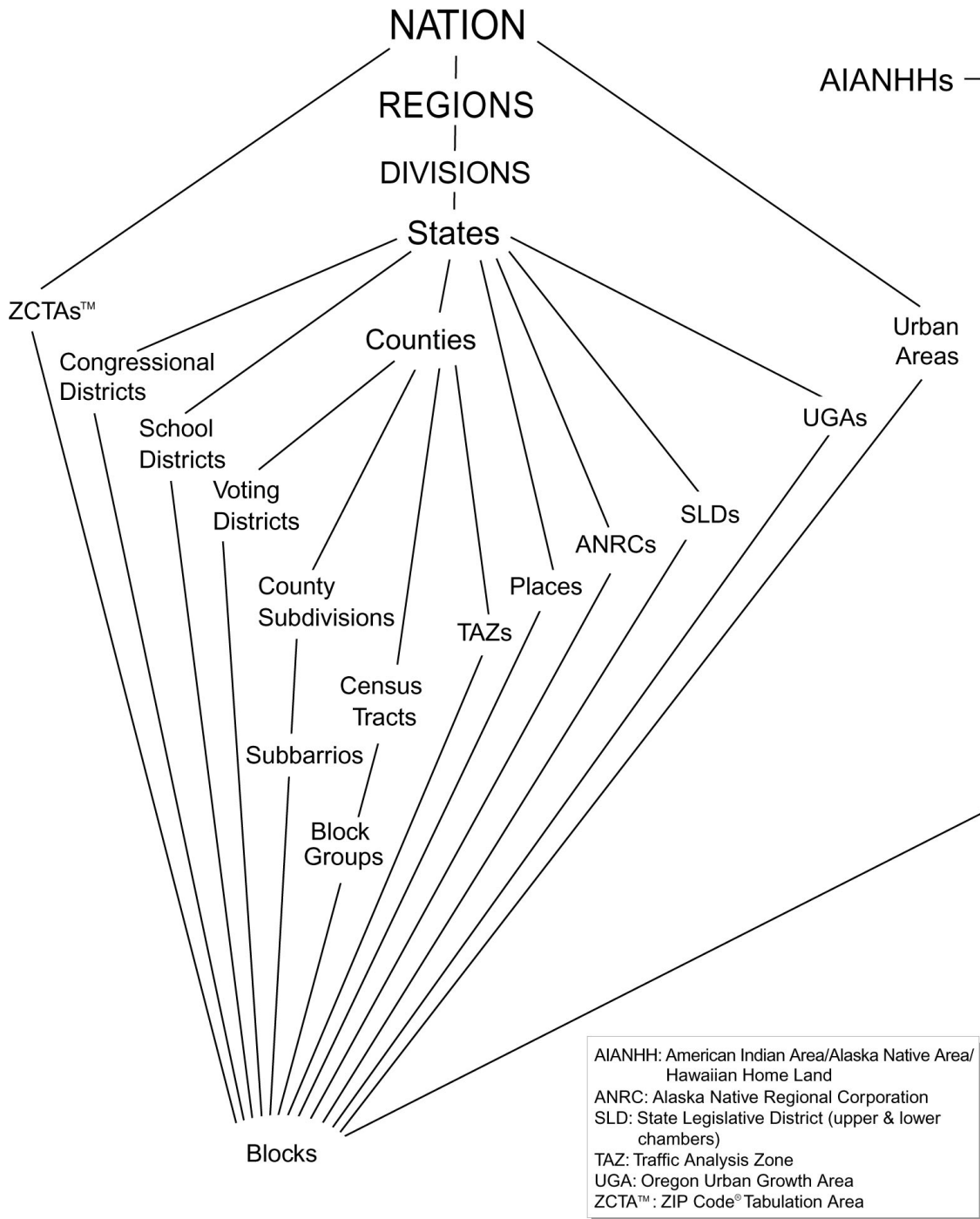


Figure A-2. **Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Entities**

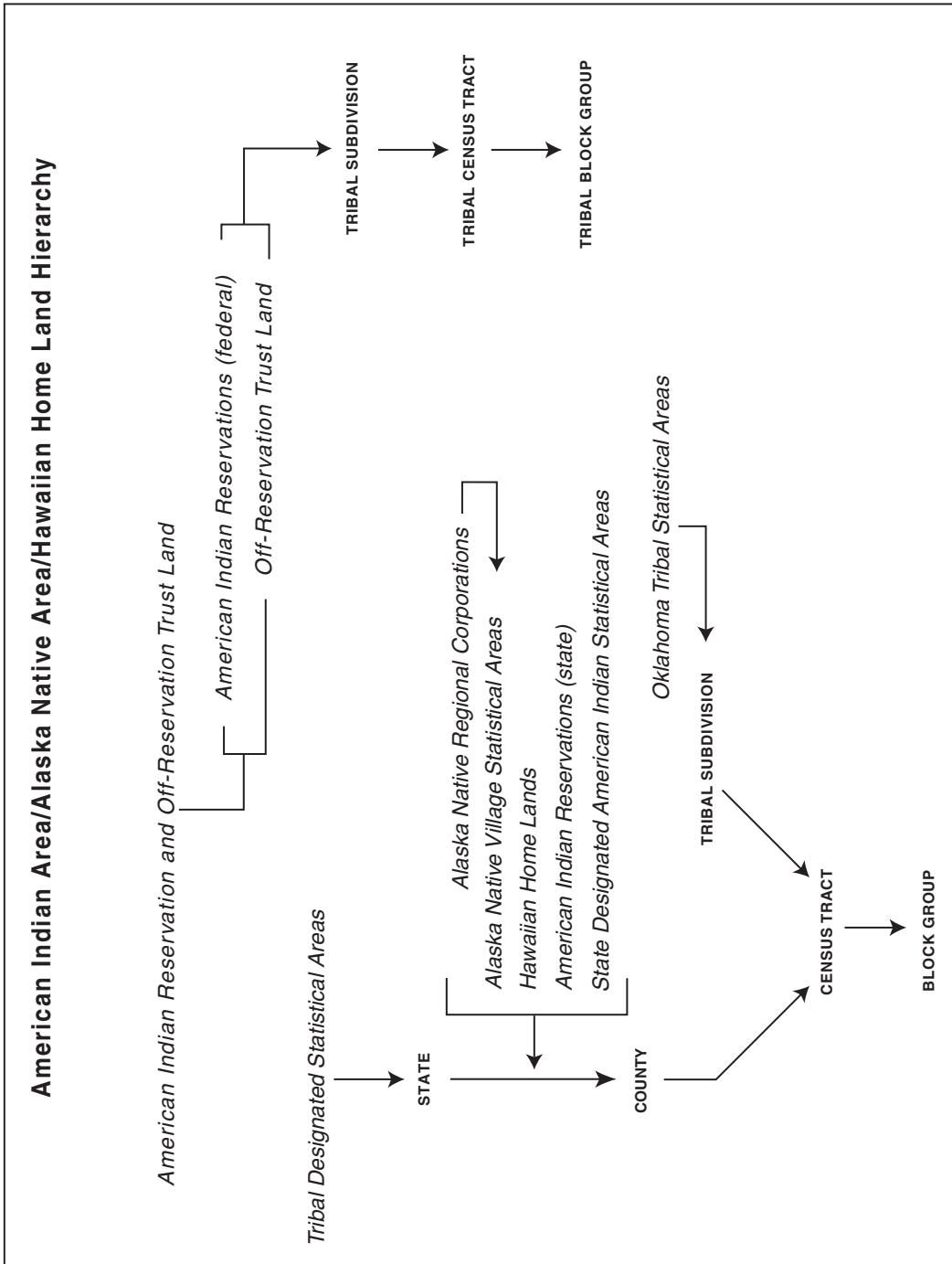


Figure A-3. **Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States**

Northeast Region

New England Division:

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

Middle Atlantic Division:

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

Midwest Region

East North Central Division:

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

West North Central Division:

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

South Region

South Atlantic Division:

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

East South Central Division:

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

West South Central Division:

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

West Region

Mountain Division:

Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

Pacific Division:

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

Appendix B.

Definitions of Subject Characteristics

CONTENTS

	Page
POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS	
Ability to Speak English (See Language Spoken at Home and Ability to Speak English)	B-32
Adopted Son/Daughter (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-15
Age.....	B-4
Ancestry	B-5
Average Family Size (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-17
Average Household Size (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-14
Brother/Sister (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-15
Carpooling (See Journey to Work)	B-26
Child (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Citizenship Status	B-7
Civilian Labor Force (See Employment Status).....	B-10
Class of Worker (See Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker)	B-24
Daughter-in-law (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Disability Status	B-7
Earnings in 1999 (See Income in 1999).....	B-20
Educational Attainment	B-8
Employment Disability (See Disability Status)	B-7
Employment Status.....	B-10
Family (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-16
Family Income in 1999 (See Income in 1999)	B-19
Family Size (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-17
Family Type (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-16
Farm Population (See Farm Residence under Housing Characteristics).....	B-54
Foreign Born (See Citizenship Status).....	B-7
Foster Child (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-16
Full-Time, Year-Round Workers (See Work Status in 1999)	B-48
Gender (See Sex)	B-46
Going Outside the Home Disability (See Disability Status).....	B-7
Grade in Which Enrolled.....	B-12
Grandchild (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-15
Grandparents as Caregivers.....	B-12
Group Quarters	B-13
Hispanic or Latino	B-13
Household (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-14
Household Income in 1999 (See Income in 1999)	B-19
Household Language (See Language Spoken at Home and Ability to Speak English)	B-31
Household Size (See Household Type and Relationship) (Also a Housing Characteristic).....	B-14
Household Type and Relationship	B-14
Householder (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-14
Housemate or Roommate (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-16
Income Deficit (See Poverty Status in 1999).....	B-36
Income in 1999.....	B-17
Income Type in 1999 (See Income in 1999)	B-18
Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker	B-23
Institutionalized Population (See Group Quarters)	B-13
Journey to Work	B-26
Labor Force (See Employment Status)	B-10
Language Density (See Language Spoken at Home and Ability to Speak English)	B-31
 Definitions of Subject Characteristics	 B-1

Language Spoken at Home and Ability to Speak English.....	B-29
Linguistic Isolation (See Language Spoken at Home and Ability to Speak English)	B-32
Marital Status	B-32
Means of Transportation to Work (See Journey to Work)	B-27
Mental Disability (See Disability Status)	B-7
Migration (See Residence 5 Years Ago)	B-43
Native (See Citizenship Status).....	B-7
Nativity (See Place of Birth)	B-34
Natural-born son/daughter (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Noninstitutionalized Population (See Group Quarters)	B- 13
Nonrelatives (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-16
Occupation (See Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker)	B-24
Other Relatives (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Own Child (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Parent/Parent-in-law (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-15
Per Capita Income (See Income in 1999)	B-20
Period of Military Service (See Veteran Status)	B-47
Physical Disability (See Disability Status)	B-7
Place of Birth.....	B-33
Place of Work (See Journey to Work)	B-26
Poverty Status in 1999	B-34
Poverty Status of Households in 1999 (Also a Housing Characteristic)	B-59
Presence of Children (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-14
Private Vehicle Occupancy (See Journey to Work)	B-28
Race.....	B-38
Relationship to Householder (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-14
Relatives (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Reference Week.....	B-43
Related Children (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-15
Residence 5 Years Ago	B-43
Roomer, Boarder (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-16
School Enrollment and Employment Status.....	B-45
School Enrollment and Type of School.....	B-45
Self-Care Disability (See Disability Status)	B-7
Sensory Disability (See Disability Status)	B-7
Sex	B-46
Son-in-law (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Spanish Origin (See Hispanic Origin)	B-13
Spouse (Husband/Wife) (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-14
Stepson/Stepdaughter (See Household Type and Relationship)	B-15
Subfamily (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-17
Summary Statistics (See Derived Measures)	B-68
Time Leaving Home to Go to Work (See Journey to Work)	B-28
Travel Time to Work (See Journey to Work)	B-29
Type of School (See School Enrollment and Type of School)	B-45
Unemployed (See Employment Status)	B-10
Unmarried-Partner/Unmarried-Partner Household (See Household Type and Relationship) ..	B-17
Unrelated Individual (See Household Type and Relationship).....	B-16
Usual Hours Worked Per Week Worked in 1999 (See Work Status in 1999).....	B-48
Veteran Status	B-47
Weeks Worked in 1999 (See Work Status in 1999)	B-48
Work Status in 1999	B-48
Worker (See Employment Status; See Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker; See Journey to Work; See Work Status in 1999; also see page B-49).....	B-11
Workers in Family in 1999 (See Work Status in 1999).....	B-48
Year of Entry	B-49
Years of Military Service (See Veteran Status).....	B-47

HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

Acreage (Cuerda)	B-51
Available Housing (See Vacancy Status)	B-66
Agricultural Sales	B-51
Average Household Size (See Household Size)	B-56
Bedrooms	B-52
Business on Property	B-52
Condominium Fee	B-52
Congregate Housing (See Meals Included in Rent)	B-57
Contract Rent	B-53
Crop Sales (See Agricultural Sales)	B-51
Cuerda (See Acreage)	B-51
Farm Residence	B-54
Gross Rent	B-54
Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999	B-55
Home Equity Loan (See Second or Junior Mortgage)	B-61
Homeowner Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status)	B-65
House Heating Fuel	B-55
Household Size (Also a Population Characteristic)	B-56
Housing Unit (See Living Quarters)	B-50
Insurance for Fire, Hazard, and Flood	B-56
Kitchen Facilities	B-56
Living Quarters	B-50
Meals Included in Rent	B-57
Mobile Home Costs	B-57
Mortgage Payment	B-57
Mortgage Status	B-58
Occupants Per Room	B-58
Occupied Housing Unit (See Living Quarters)	B-50
Owner-Occupied Housing Unit (See Tenure)	B-63
Plumbing Facilities	B-59
Population in Occupied Units	B-59
Poverty Status of Households in 1999 (Also a Population Characteristic)	B-59
Real Estate Taxes	B-59
Rental Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status)	B-65
Renter-Occupied Housing Unit (See Tenure)	B-63
Rooms	B-60
Second or Junior Mortgage or Home Equity Loan	B-61
Selected Conditions	B-61
Selected Monthly Owner Costs	B-61
Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999	B-62
Summary Statistics (See Derived Measures)	B-68
Telephone Service Available	B-62
Tenure	B-63
Type of Structure (See Units in Structure)	B-64
Units in Structure	B-64
Usual Home Elsewhere	B-64
Utilities	B-65
Vacancy Status	B-65
Vacant Housing Unit (See Living Quarters)	B-50
Value	B-66
Vehicles Available	B-67
Year Householder Moved Into Unit	B-67
Year Structure Built	B-68

DERIVED MEASURES

Aggregate (See Mean)	B-69
Aggregates Subject to Rounding (See Mean)	B-69
Average (See Mean)	B-69
Interpolation	B-68
Mean	B-69

Definitions of Subject Characteristics	B-3
--	-----

DERIVED MEASURES—Con.

Median	B-70
Percentage	B-77
Quartile	B-77
Rate	B-77
Ratio	B-77
Rounding for Selected Aggregates (See Mean)	B-69
Special Rounding Rules for Aggregates (See Mean)	B-69
Standard Distributions (See Median)	B-70

POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

Contact list: To obtain additional information on these and other Census 2000 subjects, see the list of Census 2000 Contacts on the Internet at <http://www.census.gov/contacts/www/c-census2000.html>.

Puerto Rico: Please note that for Census 2000, the definitions below apply to both the United States and Puerto Rico, except where noted. For 1990 and earlier censuses, references on comparability refer only to the United States. Please refer to the appropriate technical documentation for Puerto Rico for comparability statements pertaining to 1990 and earlier censuses.

AGE

The data on age, which was asked of all people, were derived from answers to the long-form questionnaire Item 4 and short-form questionnaire Item 6. The age classification is based on the age of the person in complete years as of April 1, 2000. The age of the person usually was derived from their date of birth information. Their reported age was used only when date of birth information was unavailable.

Data on age are used to determine the applicability of some of the sample questions for a person and to classify other characteristics in census tabulations. Age data are needed to interpret most social and economic characteristics used to plan and examine many programs and policies. Therefore, age is tabulated by single years of age and by many different groupings, such as 5-year age groups.

Median age. Median age divides the age distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median age and one-half above the median. Median age is computed on the basis of a single year of age standard distribution (see the "Standard Distributions" section under "Derived Measures"). Median age is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see "Derived Measures.")

Limitation of the data. The most general limitation for many decades has been the tendency of people to overreport ages or years of birth that end in zero or 5. This phenomenon is called "age heaping." In addition, the counts in the 1970 and 1980 censuses for people 100 years old and over were substantially overstated. So also were the counts of people 69 years old in 1970 and 79 years old in 1980. Improvements have been made since then in the questionnaire design and in the imputation procedures that have minimized these problems.

Review of detailed 1990 census information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date of completion of the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. One reason this happened was that respondents were not specifically instructed to provide their age as of April 1, 1990. Another reason was that data collection efforts continued well past the census date. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round their age up if they were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of people in most age groups were actually 1 year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements were largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age zero because people lost to age 1 probably were not fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990. Also, there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as zero years. (Age in complete months was not collected for infants under age 1.)

The reporting of age 1 year older than true age on April 1, 1990, is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in calendar year 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the 1960, 1970, and 1980 censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth.

These shortcomings were minimized in Census 2000 because age was usually calculated from exact date of birth and because respondents were specifically asked to provide their age as of April 1, 2000. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the section below that discusses “Comparability.”)

Comparability. Age data have been collected in every census. For the first time since 1950, the 1990 data were not available by quarter year of age. This change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth. In 2000, each individual has both an age and an exact date of birth. In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, people of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as “imputation.” The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see “Accuracy of the Data.”)

ANCESTRY

The data on ancestry were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 10, which was asked of a sample of the population. The data represent self-classification by people according to the ancestry group or groups with which they most closely identify. Ancestry refers to a person’s ethnic origin or descent, “roots,” heritage, or the place of birth of the person, the person’s parents, or their ancestors before their arrival in the United States. Some ethnic identities, such as Egyptian or Polish, can be traced to geographic areas outside the United States, while other ethnicities, such as Pennsylvania German or Cajun, evolved in the United States.

The intent of the ancestry question was not to measure the degree of attachment the respondent had to a particular ethnicity. For example, a response of “Irish” might reflect total involvement in an Irish community or only a memory of ancestors several generations removed from the individual. Also, the question was intended to provide data for groups that were not included in the Hispanic origin and race questions. Official Hispanic origin data come from long-form questionnaire Item 5, and official race data come from long-form questionnaire Item 6. Therefore, although data on all groups are collected, the ancestry data shown in these tabulations are for non-Hispanic and nonrace groups. Hispanic and race groups are included in the “Other groups” category for the ancestry tables in these tabulations.

The ancestry question allowed respondents to report one or more ancestry groups, although only the first two were coded. If a response was in terms of a dual ancestry, for example, “Irish English,” the person was assigned two codes, in this case one for Irish and another for English. However, in certain cases, multiple responses such as “French Canadian,” “Greek Cypriote,” and “Scotch Irish” were assigned a single code reflecting their status as unique groups. If a person reported one of these unique groups in addition to another group, for example, “Scotch Irish English,” resulting in three terms, that person received one code for the unique group (Scotch-Irish) and another one for the remaining group (English). If a person reported “English Irish French,” only English and Irish were coded. Certain combinations of ancestries where the ancestry group is a part of another, such as “German-Bavarian,” were coded as a single ancestry using the more specific group (Bavarian). Also, responses such as “Polish-American” or “Italian-American” were coded and tabulated as a single entry (Polish or Italian).

The Census Bureau accepted “American” as a unique ethnicity if it was given alone, with an ambiguous response, or with state names. If the respondent listed any other ethnic identity such as “Italian-American,” generally the “American” portion of the response was not coded. However, distinct groups such as “American Indian,” “Mexican American,” and “African American” were coded and identified separately because they represented groups who considered themselves different from those who reported as “Indian,” “Mexican,” or “African,” respectively.

In all tabulations, when respondents provided an unclassifiable ethnic identity (for example, “multinational,” “adopted,” or “I have no idea”), the answer was included in tabulation category “Unclassified or not reported.”

The tabulations on ancestry are presented using two types of data presentations—one using total people as the base, and the other using total responses as the base. The following are categories shown in the two data presentations.

Presentation Based on People

Single ancestries reported — Includes all people who reported only one ancestry group. Included in this category are people with multiple-term responses such as “Greek Cypriote” who are assigned a single code.

Multiple ancestries reported — Includes all people who reported more than one group and were assigned two ancestry codes.

Ancestry unclassified — Includes all people who provided a response that could not be assigned an ancestry code because they provided unclear entries or entries that represent religious groups.

Presentation Based on Responses

First ancestry reported — Includes the first response of all people who reported at least one codeable entry. For example, in this category, the count for Danish would include all those who reported only Danish and those who reported Danish first and then some other group.

Second ancestry reported — Includes the second response of all people who reported a multiple ancestry. Thus, the count for Danish in this category includes all people who reported Danish as the second response, regardless of the first response provided.

Total ancestries reported or total ancestries tallied — Includes the total number of ancestries reported and coded. If a person reported a multiple ancestry such as “French Danish,” that response was counted twice in the tabulations once in the French category and again in the Danish category. Thus, the sum of the counts in this type of presentation is not the total population but the total of all responses.

An automated coding system was used for coding ancestry in Census 2000. This greatly reduced the potential for error associated with a clerical review. Specialists with knowledge of the subject matter reviewed, edited, coded, and resolved inconsistent or incomplete responses. The code list used in Census 2000, containing over 1,000 categories, reflects the results of the Census Bureau’s experience with the 1990 ancestry question, research, and consultation with many ethnic experts. Many decisions were made to determine the classification of responses. These decisions affected the grouping of the tabulated data. For example, the Italian category includes the responses of Sicilian and Tuscan, as well as a number of other responses.

Limitation of the data. Although some people consider religious affiliation a component of ethnic identity, the ancestry question was not designed to collect any information concerning religion. Thus, if a religion was given as an answer to the ancestry question, it was listed in the “Other groups” category.

Ancestry should not be confused with a person’s place of birth, although a person’s place of birth and ancestry may be the same (see “Place of Birth”).

The ancestry data in these tabulations are limited to groups that were not shown in the Hispanic origin and race tabulations. For example, since Mexican is shown in the Hispanic origin tables, it is not shown in the ancestry tables. Likewise, since Korean is shown in the race tables, it is not shown in the ancestry tables. Hispanic and race groups are included in the “Other groups” category for the ancestry tables in these tabulations.

Unlike other census questions, there was no imputation for nonresponse to the ancestry question.

Comparability. The ancestry question was first introduced in 1980 as “What is this person’s ancestry?” In 1990, the question was changed to “What is this person’s ancestry or ethnic origin?” to improve understanding and response. This question was used again in Census 2000.

The ancestry groups used as examples have changed over time. The changes were introduced to avoid or to minimize example-induced responses, and to ensure broad geographic and group coverage.

CITIZENSHIP STATUS

The data on citizenship were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 13, which was asked of a sample of the population. On the stateside questionnaire, respondents were asked to select one of five categories: (1) born in the United States, (2) born in Puerto Rico or a U.S. Island Area (such as Guam), (3) born abroad of American parent(s), (4) naturalized citizen, (5) not a citizen. On the Puerto Rico questionnaire, respondents were asked to select one of five categories: (1) born in Puerto Rico, (2) born in a U.S. state, District of Columbia, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or the Northern Mariana Islands, (3) born abroad of American parent or parent(s), (4) U.S. citizen by naturalization, (5) not a citizen of the United States. People not reporting citizenship were assigned citizenship based on a set of criteria including the citizenship status of other household members and place of birth. (See “Place of Birth.”)

Citizen. This category includes respondents who indicated that they were born in the United States, Puerto Rico, a U.S. Island Area, or abroad of American parent or parents. People who indicated that they were U.S. citizens through naturalization are also citizens.

Not a citizen. This category includes respondents who indicated that they were not U.S. citizens.

Native. The native population includes people born in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Island Areas (such as Guam). People who were born in a foreign country but have at least one American (U.S. citizen) parent also are included in this category. The native population includes anyone who was a U.S. citizen at birth.

Foreign born. The foreign-born population includes all people who were not U.S. citizens at birth. Foreign-born people are those who indicated they were either a U.S. citizen by naturalization or they were not a citizen of the United States.

Census 2000 does not ask about immigration status. The population surveyed includes all people who indicated that the United States was their usual place of residence on the census date. The foreign-born population includes: immigrants (legal permanent residents), temporary migrants (e.g., students), humanitarian migrants (e.g., refugees), and unauthorized migrants (people illegally residing in the United States).

The foreign-born population is shown by selected area, country, or region of birth. The places of birth shown in data products were chosen based on the number of respondents who reported that area or country of birth. (See “Place of Birth.”)

Comparability. The citizenship status questions for the 2000 decennial census and the 1990 decennial census are identical.

DISABILITY STATUS

The data on disability status were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 16 and 17. Item 16 was a two-part question that asked about the existence of the following long-lasting conditions: (a) blindness, deafness, or a severe vision or hearing impairment (sensory disability) and (b) a condition that substantially limits one or more basic physical activities, such as walking, climbing stairs, reaching, lifting, or carrying (physical disability). Item 16 was asked of a sample of the population 5 years old and over.

Item 17 was a four-part question that asked if the individual had a physical, mental, or emotional condition lasting 6 months or more that made it difficult to perform certain activities. The four activity categories were: (a) learning, remembering, or concentrating (mental disability); (b) dressing, bathing, or getting around inside the home (self-care disability); (c) going outside the home alone to shop or visit a doctor's office (going outside the home disability); and (d) working at a job or business (employment disability). Categories 17a and 17b were asked of a sample of the population 5 years old and over; 17c and 17d were asked of a sample of the population 16 years old and over.

For data products that use the items individually, the following terms are used: sensory disability for 16a, physical disability for 16b, mental disability for 17a, self-care disability for 17b, going outside the home disability for 17c, and employment disability for 17d.

For data products that use a disability status indicator, individuals were classified as having a disability if any of the following three conditions were true: (1) they were 5 years old and over and had a response of "yes" to a sensory, physical, mental or self-care disability; (2) they were 16 years old and over and had a response of "yes" to going outside the home disability; or (3) they were 16 to 64 years old and had a response of "yes" to employment disability.

Comparability. The 1990 census data products did not include a general disability status indicator. Furthermore, a comparable indicator could not be constructed since the conceptual framework of the 1990 census was more limited. The questionnaire included only three types of disability in questions with four subparts. The questions asked about whether an individual had a condition that had lasted for 6 months or more and that (1) limited the kind or amount of work that he or she could do at a job, (2) prevented the individual from working at a job, (3) made it difficult to go outside the home alone (for example, to shop or visit a doctor's office), and (4) made it difficult to take care of his or her own personal needs, such as bathing, dressing, or getting around inside the home. The 1990 disability questions were asked on the long form questionnaire of the population 15 years old and over.

EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT

Data on educational attainment were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 9, which was asked of a sample of the population. Data on attainment are tabulated for the population 25 years old and over. However, when educational attainment is cross-tabulated by other variables, the universe may change. (For example, when educational attainment is crossed by disability status, the data are tabulated for the civilian noninstitutionalized population 18 to 34 years old.) People are classified according to the highest degree or level of school completed.

The order in which degrees were listed on the questionnaire suggested that doctorate degrees were "higher" than professional school degrees, which were "higher" than master's degrees. The question included instructions for people currently enrolled in school to report the level of the previous grade attended or the highest degree received. Respondents who did not report educational attainment or enrollment level were assigned the attainment of a person of the same age, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, occupation and sex, where possible, who resided in the same or a nearby area. Respondents who filled more than one box were edited to the highest level or degree reported.

The question included a response category that allowed respondents to report completing the 12th grade without receiving a high school diploma. It allowed people who received either a high school diploma or the equivalent, for example, passed the Test of General Educational Development (G.E.D.) and did not attend college, to be reported as "high school graduate(s)." The category "Associate degree" included people whose highest degree is an associate degree, which generally requires 2 years of college level work and is either in an occupational program that prepares them for a specific occupation, or an academic program primarily in the arts and sciences. The course work may or may not be transferable to a bachelor's degree. Master's degrees include the traditional MA and MS degrees and field-specific degrees, such as MSW, MEd, MBA, MLS, and MEng. Some examples of professional degrees include medicine, dentistry,

chiropractic, optometry, osteopathic medicine, pharmacy, podiatry, veterinary medicine, law, and theology. Vocational and technical training, such as barber school training; business, trade, technical, and vocational schools; or other training for a specific trade, are specifically excluded.

High school graduate or higher. This category includes people whose highest degree was a high school diploma or its equivalent, people who attended college but did not receive a degree, and people who received a college, university, or professional degree. People who reported completing the 12th grade but not receiving a diploma are not high school graduates.

Not enrolled, not high school graduate. This category includes people of compulsory school attendance age or above who were not enrolled in school and were not high school graduates. These people may be referred to as “high school dropouts.” However, there is no criterion regarding when they “dropped out” of school, so they may have never attended high school.

Comparability. From 1840 to 1930, the census measured educational attainment by means of a basic literacy question. In 1940, a single question was asked on highest grade of school completed. In the 1950 to 1980 censuses, a two-part question was used to construct highest grade or year of school completed. The question asked (1) the highest grade of school attended and (2) whether that grade was finished. For people who have not attended college, the response categories in the current educational attainment question should produce data that are comparable to data on highest grade completed from earlier censuses. For people who attended college, there is less comparability between years of school completed and highest degree.

Beginning in 1990, the response categories for people who have attended college were modified from earlier censuses because there was some ambiguity in interpreting responses in terms of the number of years of college completed. For instance, it was not clear whether “completed the fourth year of college,” “completed the senior year of college,” and “college graduate” were synonymous. Research conducted shortly before the 1990 census suggests that these terms were more distinct than in earlier decades, and this change may have threatened the ability to estimate the number of “college graduates” from the number of people reported as having completed the fourth or a higher year of college. It was even more difficult to make inferences about post-baccalaureate degrees and “Associate” degrees from highest year of college completed. Thus, comparisons of post-secondary educational attainment in the 2000 and 1990 censuses with data from the earlier censuses should be made with great caution.

Changes between 1990 and Census 2000 were slight. The two associate degree categories in 1990 were combined into one for Census 2000. “Some college, no degree” was split into two categories, “Some college credit, but less than 1 year,” and “1 or more years of college, no degree.” Prior to 1990, the college levels reported began with “Completed 1 year of college.” Beginning in 1990, the first category was “Some college, no degree,” which allowed people with less than 1 year of college to be given credit for college. Prior to 1990, they were included in “High school, 4 years.” The two revised categories will accommodate comparisons with either data series and allow the tabulation of students who completed at least 1 year of college, as some data users wish. This will not change the total number who completed some college.

The category “12th grade, no diploma” was counted as high school completion or “Completed high school, 4 years” prior to 1990 and as “Less than high school graduate” in 1990 and 2000. In the 1960 and subsequent censuses, people for whom educational attainment was not reported were assigned the same attainment level as a similar person whose residence was in the same or a nearby area. In the 1940 and 1950 censuses, people for whom educational attainment was not reported were not allocated.

In censuses prior to 1990, “median school years completed” was used as a summary measure of educational attainment. Using the current educational attainment question, the median can only be calculated for groups of which less than half the members have attended college. “Percent high school graduate or higher” and “percent bachelor’s degree or higher” are summary measures that can be calculated from the present data and offer quite readily interpretable measures of differences between population subgroups.

EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The data on employment status (referred to as labor force status in previous censuses), were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 21 and 25, which were asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. The series of questions on employment status was designed to identify, in this sequence: (1) people who worked at any time during the reference week; (2) people who did not work during the reference week, but who had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent (excluding people on layoff); (3) people on temporary layoff who expected to be recalled to work within the next 6 months or who had been given a date to return to work, and who were available for work during the reference week; and (4) people who did not work during the reference week, who had looked for work during the reference week or the three previous weeks, and who were available for work during the reference week. (For more information, see “Reference Week.”)

The employment status data shown in Census 2000 tabulations relate to people 16 years old and over. In the 1940, 1950, and 1960 censuses, employment status data were presented for people 14 years old and over. The change in the universe was made in 1970 to agree with the official measurement of the labor force as revised in January 1967 by the U.S. Department of Labor. The 1970 census was the last to show employment data for people 14 and 15 years old.

Employed. All civilians 16 years old and over who were either (1) “at work”— those who did any work at all during the reference week as paid employees, worked in their own business or profession, worked on their own farm, or worked 15 hours or more as unpaid workers on a family farm or in a family business; or (2) were “with a job but not at work”— those who did not work during the reference week, but who had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent because of illness, bad weather, industrial dispute, vacation, or other personal reasons. Excluded from the employed are people whose only activity consisted of work around their own house (painting, repairing, or own home housework) or unpaid volunteer work for religious, charitable, and similar organizations. Also excluded are all institutionalized people and people on active duty in the United States Armed Forces.

Civilian employed. This term is defined exactly the same as the term “employed” above.

Unemployed. All civilians 16 years old and over were classified as unemployed if they were neither “at work” nor “with a job but not at work” during the reference week, were looking for work during the last 4 weeks, and were available to start a job. Also included as unemployed were civilians 16 years old and over who: did not work at all during the reference week, were on temporary layoff from a job, had been informed that they would be recalled to work within the next 6 months or had been given a date to return to work, and were available to return to work during the reference week, except for temporary illness. Examples of job seeking activities were:

- Registering at a public or private employment office
- Meeting with prospective employers
- Investigating possibilities for starting a professional practice or opening a business
- Placing or answering advertisements
- Writing letters of application
- Being on a union or professional register

Civilian labor force. Consists of people classified as employed or unemployed in accordance with the criteria described above.

Labor force. All people classified in the civilian labor force (i.e., “employed” and “unemployed” people), plus members of the U.S. Armed Forces (people on active duty with the United States Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard).

Not in labor force. All people 16 years old and over who are not classified as members of the labor force. This category consists mainly of students, individuals taking care of home or family, retired workers, seasonal workers enumerated in an off-season who were not looking for work, institutionalized people (all institutionalized people are placed in this category regardless of any work activities they may have done in the reference week), and people doing only incidental unpaid family work (fewer than 15 hours during the reference week).

Worker. The terms “worker” and “work” appear in connection with several subjects: employment status, journey-to-work, class of worker, and work status in 1999. Their meaning varies and, therefore, should be determined by referring to the definition of the subject in which they appear. When used in the concepts “Workers in Family,” “Workers in Family in 1999,” and “Full-Time, Year-Round Workers,” the term “worker” relates to the meaning of work defined for the “Work Status in 1999” subject.

Full-time, year-round workers. See “Work status in 1999.”

Limitation of the data. The census may understate the number of employed people because people who have irregular, casual, or unstructured jobs sometimes report themselves as not working. The number of employed people “at work” is probably overstated in the census (and conversely, the number of employed “with a job, but not at work” is understated) since some people who were on vacation or sick leave erroneously reported themselves as working. This problem has no effect on the total number of employed people. The reference week for the employment data is not the same calendar week for all people. Since people can change their employment status from 1 week to another, the lack of a uniform reference week may mean that the employment data do not reflect the reality of the employment situation of any given week. (For more information, see “Reference Week.”)

Note: The Census Bureau is aware there may be a problem or problems in the employment-status data of Census 2000 Summary File 3 (including tables P38, P43-P46, P149A-I, P150A-I, PCT35, PCT69A-I, and PCT70A-I). The labor force data for some places where colleges are located appear to overstate the number in the labor force, the number unemployed, and the percent unemployed, probably because of reporting or processing error. The exact cause is unknown, but the Census Bureau will continue to research the problem.

Comparability. The questionnaire items and employment status concepts for Census 2000 are essentially the same as those used in the 1970 to 1990 censuses. However, these concepts differ in many respects from those associated with the 1950 and 1960 censuses. Since employment data from the census are obtained from respondents in households, they differ from statistics based on reports from individual business establishments, farm enterprises, and certain government programs. People employed at more than one job are counted only once in the census and are classified according to the job at which they worked the greatest number of hours during the reference week. In statistics based on reports from business and farm establishments, people who work for more than one establishment may be counted more than once. Moreover, some establishment-based tabulations may exclude private household workers, unpaid family workers, and self-employed people, but may include workers less than 16 years old. Census tabulations count people who had a job but were not at work among the employed, but these people may be excluded from employment figures based on establishment payroll reports. Furthermore, census employment tabulations include people on the basis of place of residence regardless of where they work; whereas, establishment data report people at their place of work regardless of where they live. This latter consideration is particularly significant when comparing data for workers who commute between areas.

For several reasons, the unemployment figures of the Census Bureau are not comparable with published figures on unemployment compensation claims. For example, figures on unemployment compensation claims exclude people who have exhausted their benefit rights, new workers who have not earned rights to unemployment insurance, and people losing jobs not covered by unemployment insurance systems (including some workers in agriculture, domestic services, and religious organizations, and self-employed and unpaid family workers). In addition, the qualifications for drawing unemployment compensation differ from the definition of unemployment used by the Census Bureau. People working only a few hours during the week and people with a job, but not at work are sometimes eligible for unemployment compensation but are classified as “employed” in the census. Differences in the geographical distribution of unemployment data arise because the place where claims are filed may not necessarily be the same as the place of residence of the unemployed worker.

The figures on employment status from the decennial census are generally comparable with similar data collected in the Current Population Survey, which is the official source of the monthly national unemployment rate. However, some differences may exist because of variations between the two data sources in enumeration and processing techniques.

GRADE IN WHICH ENROLLED

The data on grade or level in which enrolled were derived from long-form questionnaire Item 8b, which was asked of a sample of the population. People who were enrolled in school were classified as enrolled in “Nursery school, preschool,” “Kindergarten,” “Grade 1 to 4” or “Grade 5 to 8,” “Grade 9 to 12,” “College undergraduate years (freshman to senior)” or “Graduate and professional school (for example: medical, dental, or law school).”

Comparability. Grade of enrollment was first available in the 1940 census, where it was obtained from responses to the question on highest grade of school completed. Enumerators were instructed that “for a person still in school, the last grade completed will be the grade preceding the one in which he or she was now enrolled.” From 1950 to 1980, grade of enrollment was obtained from the highest grade attended in the two-part question used to measure educational attainment. (For more information, see the discussion under “Educational Attainment.”) The form of the question from which level of enrollment was derived in the 1990 census most closely corresponds to the question used in 1940. While data from prior censuses can be aggregated to provide levels of enrollment comparable to the 1990 census and Census 2000, the data from these sources cannot be disaggregated to show single grade of enrollment as in previous censuses.

In the 1990 census, people who were enrolled in school were classified as enrolled in “preprimary school,” “elementary or high school,” or “college,” according to their response to long-form questionnaire Item 12 (years of school completed or highest degree received). Those who were enrolled and reported completing nursery school or less were classified as enrolled in “preprimary school,” which includes kindergarten. Similarly, those enrolled who had completed at least kindergarten, but not high school, were classified as enrolled in elementary or high school. The enrolled who also reported completing high school or some college or having received a post-secondary degree were classified as enrolled in “college.” Those who reported completing the twelfth grade but receiving “NO DIPLOMA” were classified as enrolled in high school.

The Census 2000 question is the first to be asked only of the enrolled and does not serve to measure both year of enrollment and educational attainment. While the attainment item in 1990 served the needs for educational attainment data better than the question used in earlier censuses, it did not serve reporting of enrollment level well.

GRANDPARENTS AS CAREGIVERS

The data on grandparents as caregivers were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 19, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. Data were collected on whether a grandchild lives in the household, whether the grandparent has responsibility for the basic needs of the grandchild, and the duration of that responsibility. Because of the very low number of people under 30 years old who are grandparents, data are only shown for people 30 years old and over.

Existence of a grandchild in the household. This was determined by a “Yes” answer to the sample question, “Does this person have any of his/her own grandchildren under the age of 18 living in this house or apartment?”

Responsibility for basic needs. This question determines if the grandparent is financially responsible for food, shelter, clothing, day care, etc., for any or all grandchildren living in the household.

Duration of responsibility. The answer refers to the grandchild for whom the grandparent has been responsible for the longest period of time. Duration categories ranged from less than 6 months to 5 years or more.

Comparability. These questions are new to Census 2000. The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 mandated that the decennial census collect data on this subject.

GROUP QUARTERS

The group quarters population includes all people not living in households. Two general categories of people in group quarters are recognized: (1) the institutionalized population and (2) the noninstitutionalized population.

Institutionalized population. The institutionalized population includes people under formally authorized, supervised care or custody in institutions at the time of enumeration; such as correctional institutions, nursing homes, and juvenile institutions.

Noninstitutionalized population. The noninstitutionalized population includes all people who live in group quarters other than institutions, such as college dormitories, military quarters, and group homes. Also, included are staff residing at institutional group quarters.

For a complete description of the types of group quarters included in Census 2000, see the Technical Documentation for Summary File 1, 2000 Census of Population and Housing, at <http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf1.pdf>.

HISPANIC OR LATINO

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population, which was asked of all people, were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 5, and short-form questionnaire Item 7. The terms “Spanish,” “Hispanic origin,” and “Latino” are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms, while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. Hispanics or Latinos who identify with the terms “Spanish,” “Hispanic,” or “Latino” are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Hispanic or Latino categories listed on the questionnaire — “Mexican,” “Puerto Rican,” or “Cuban” — as well as those who indicate that they are “other Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino.” People who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicate that they are “other Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino” are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Dominican Republic, or people identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on. All write-in responses to the “other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino” category were coded.

Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person’s parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino may be of any race.

Some tabulations are shown by the origin of the householder. In all cases where the origin of households, families, or occupied housing units is classified as Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino, the origin of the householder is used. (For more information, see the discussion of householder under “Household Type and Relationship.”)

If an individual could not provide a Hispanic origin response, their origin was assigned using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if origin was missing for a natural-born daughter in the household, then either the origin of the householder, another natural-born child, or the spouse of the householder was assigned. If Hispanic origin was not reported for anyone in the household, the origin of a householder in a previously processed household with the same race was assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in “Accuracy of the Data,” and is similar to those used in 1990, except that for Census 2000, race and Spanish surnames were used to assist in assigning an origin. (For more information, see the “Comparability” section below.)

Comparability. There are two important changes to the Hispanic origin question for Census 2000. First, the sequence of the race and Hispanic origin questions for Census 2000 differs from that in 1990; in 1990, the race question preceded the Hispanic origin question. Testing prior to

Census 2000 indicated that response to the Hispanic origin question could be improved by placing it before the race question without affecting the response to the race question. Second, there is an instruction preceding the Hispanic origin question indicating that respondents should answer both the Hispanic origin and the race questions. This instruction was added to give emphasis to the distinct concepts of the Hispanic origin and race questions and to emphasize the need for both pieces of information.

Furthermore, there has been a change in the processing of the Hispanic origin and race responses. In 1990, the Hispanic origin question and the race question had separate edits; therefore, although information may have been present on the questionnaire, it was not fully utilized due to the discrete nature of the edits. However, for Census 2000, there was a joint race and Hispanic origin edit which for example, made use of race responses in the Hispanic origin question to impute a race if none was given.

HOUSEHOLD TYPE AND RELATIONSHIP

Household

A household includes all of the people who occupy a housing unit. (People not living in households are classified as living in group quarters.) A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied (or if vacant, intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other people in the building and that have direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living quarters.

In 100-percent tabulations, the count of households or householders always equals the count of occupied housing units. In sample tabulations, the numbers may differ as a result of the weighting process.

Average household size. A measure obtained by dividing the number of people in households by the total number of households (or householders). In cases where household members are tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, household members are classified by the race or Hispanic origin of the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual. Average household size is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Relationship to Householder

Householder. The data on relationship to householder were derived from the question, "How is this person related to Person 1," which was asked of Persons 2 and higher in housing units. One person in each household is designated as the householder (Person 1). In most cases, the householder is the person, or one of the people, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder (i.e., Person 1).

Households are classified by type according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. Two types of householders are distinguished: family householders and nonfamily householders. A family householder is a householder living with one or more individuals related to him or her by birth, marriage, or adoption. The householder and all of the people in the household related to him or her are family members. A nonfamily householder is a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only.

Spouse (husband/wife). A spouse (husband/wife) is a person married to and living with a householder. People in formal marriages, as well as people in common-law marriages, are included. The number of spouses is equal to the number of "married-couple families" or "married-couple households" in 100-percent tabulations. Marital status categories cannot be inferred from the 100-percent tabulations since the marital status question was not included on the 100-percent form. In sample tabulations, the number of spouses may not be equal to the number of married-couple households due to the differences in the weighting procedures for sample data.

Child. A child is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child of the householder, regardless of the child's age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and foster children.

Natural-born son/daughter. Natural-born son/daughter includes a son or daughter of the householder by birth, regardless of the age of the child.

Adopted son/daughter. Adopted son/daughter includes a son or daughter of the householder by legal adoption, regardless of the age of the child. If a stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

Stepson/stepdaughter. Stepson/stepdaughter includes a son or daughter of the householder through marriage but not by birth, regardless of the age of the child. If a stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

Own child. Own child is a never-married child under 18 years who is a son or daughter of the householder by birth, marriage (a stepchild), or adoption. For 100-percent tabulations, own children consists of all sons/daughters of householders who are under 18 years old. For sample data, own children consists of sons/daughters of householders who are under 18 years old and who have never been married. Therefore, numbers of own children of householders may be different in these two tabulations since marital status was not collected as a 100-percent item in Census 2000.

In certain tabulations, own children are further classified as living with two parents or with one parent only. Own children living with two parents are by definition found only in married-couple families. In a subfamily, an "own child" is a child under 18 years old who is a natural-born child, stepchild, or an adopted child of a mother in a mother-child subfamily, a father in father-child subfamily, or either spouse in a married-couple subfamily. (Note: In the tabulation under "EMPLOYMENT STATUS" of own children under 6 years by employment status of parents, the number of "own children" includes any child under 6 years old in a family or a subfamily who is a son or daughter, by birth, marriage, or adoption, of a member of the householder's family, but not necessarily of the householder.)

Related children. Related children include the sons and daughters of the householder (including natural-born, adopted, or stepchildren) and all other people under 18 years old, regardless of marital status, in the household, who are related to the householder, except the spouse of the householder. Foster children are not included since they are not related to the householder.

Other relatives. Other relatives include any household member related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, but not included specifically in another relationship category. In certain detailed tabulations, the following categories may be shown:

Grandchild. A grandchild is a grandson or granddaughter of the householder.

Brother/sister. Brother/sister refers to the brother or sister of the householder, including stepbrothers, stepsisters, and brothers and sisters by adoption. Brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law are included in the "Other relative" category on the questionnaire.

Parent. Parent refers to the father or mother of the householder, including a stepparent or adoptive parent. Fathers-in-law and mothers-in-law are included in the "Parent-in-law" category on the questionnaire.

Parent-in-law. A parent-in-law is the mother-in-law or father-in-law of the householder.

Son-in-law/daughter-in-law. A son-in-law/daughter-in-law, by definition, is a spouse of the child of the householder.

Other relatives. Other relatives include anyone not listed in a reported category above who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption (brother-in-law, grandparent, nephew, aunt, cousin, and so forth).

Nonrelatives. Nonrelatives include any household member not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, including foster children. The following categories may be presented in more detailed tabulations:

Roomer, boarder. A roomer or boarder is a person who lives in a room in the household of Person 1 (householder). Some sort of cash or noncash payment (e.g., chores) is usually made for their living accommodations.

Housemate or roommate. A housemate or roommate is a person who is not related to the householder and who shares living quarters primarily to share expenses.

Unmarried partner. An unmarried partner is a person who is not related to the householder, who shares living quarters, and who has a close personal relationship with the householder.

Foster child. A foster child is a person who is under 18 years old placed by the local government in a household to receive parental care. They may be living in the household for just a brief period or for several years. Foster children are nonrelatives of the householder. If the foster child is also related to the householder, the child should be classified as that specific relative.

Other nonrelatives. Other nonrelatives includes individuals who are not related by birth, marriage, or adoption to the householder and who are not described by the categories given above.

Unrelated Individual

An unrelated individual is: (1) a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only, (2) a household member who is not related to the householder, or (3) a person living in group quarters who is not an inmate of an institution.

Family Type

A family includes a householder and one or more other people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All people in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family. A family household may contain people not related to the householder, but those people are not included as part of the householder's family in census tabulations. Thus, the number of family households is equal to the number of families, but family households may include more members than do families. A household can contain only one family for purposes of census tabulations. Not all households contain families since a household may be comprised of a group of unrelated people or of one person living alone.

Families are classified by type as either a "married-couple family" or "other family" according to the presence of a spouse. "Other family" is further broken out according to the sex of the householder. The data on family type are based on answers to questions on sex and relationship that were asked on a 100-percent basis.

Married-couple family. This category includes a family in which the householder and his or her spouse are enumerated as members of the same household.

Other family:

Male householder, no wife present. This category includes a family with a male maintaining a household with no wife of the householder present.

Female householder, no husband present. This category includes a family with a female maintaining a household with no husband of the householder present.

Nonfamily household. This category includes a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only.

Average family size. A measure obtained by dividing the number of people in families by the total number of families (or family householders). In cases where this measure is tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, the race or Hispanic origin refers to that of the householder rather than to the race or Hispanic origin of each individual. Average family size is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Subfamily

A subfamily is a married couple with or without own children under 18 years old who are never-married, or a single parent with one or more own never-married children under 18 years old. A subfamily does not maintain their own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder's spouse is a relative. Subfamilies are defined during processing of sample data.

In some labor force tabulations, both one-parent families and one-parent subfamilies are included in the total number of children living with one parent, while both married-couple families and married-couple subfamilies are included in the total number of children living with two parents.

Unmarried-Partner Household

An unmarried-partner household is a household that includes a householder and an "unmarried partner." An "unmarried partner" can be of the same or of the opposite sex of the householder. An "unmarried partner" in an "unmarried-partner household" is an adult who is unrelated to the householder, but shares living quarters and has a close personal relationship with the householder. An unmarried-partner household may also be a family household or a nonfamily household, depending on the presence or absence of another person in the household who is related to the householder. There may be only one unmarried-partner per household, and an unmarried partner may not be included in a married-couple household as the householder cannot have both a spouse and an unmarried partner.

Comparability. The 1990 relationship category, "Natural-born or adopted son/daughter" has been replaced by "Natural-born son/daughter" and "Adopted son/daughter." The following categories were added in Census 2000: "Parent-in-law" and "Son-in-law/daughter-in-law." The 1990 nonrelative category, "Roomer, boarder, or foster child" was replaced by two categories: "Roomer, boarder" and "Foster child." In 2000, foster children had to be in the local government's foster care system to be so classified. In 1990, foster children were estimated to be those children in households who were not related to the householder and for whom there were no people 18 years old and over who may have been their parents. In 1990, stepchildren who were adopted by the householder were still classified as stepchildren. In 2000, stepchildren who were legally adopted by the householder were classified as adopted children. Own children shown in 100-percent tabulations may be of any marital status. For comparability with previous censuses, own children shown for sample data are still restricted to never-married children. Some tables may show relationship to householder and be labeled "child." These tabulations include all marital status categories of natural-born, adopted, or stepchildren. Because of changes in editing procedures, same sex unmarried-partner households in 1990 should not be compared with same sex unmarried-partner households in Census 2000.

INCOME IN 1999

The data on income in 1999 were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 31 and 32, which were asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. "Total income" is the sum of the amounts reported separately for wage or salary income; net self-employment income; interest, dividends, or net rental or royalty income or income from estates and trusts; social security or railroad retirement income; Supplemental Security Income (SSI); public assistance or welfare payments; retirement, survivor, or disability pensions; and all other income.

"Earnings" are defined as the sum of wage or salary income and net income from self-employment. "Earnings" represent the amount of income received regularly for people 16 years old and over before deductions for personal income taxes, social security, bond purchases, union dues, medicare deductions, etc.

Receipts from the following sources are not included as income: capital gains, money received from the sale of property (unless the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); the value of income “in kind” from food stamps, public housing subsidies, medical care, employer contributions for individuals, etc.; withdrawal of bank deposits; money borrowed; tax refunds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; and gifts and lump-sum inheritances, insurance payments, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

Income Type in 1999

The eight types of income reported in the census are defined as follows:

1. **Wage or salary income.** Wage or salary income includes total money earnings received for work performed as an employee during the calendar year 1999. It includes wages, salary, armed forces pay, commissions, tips, piece-rate payments, and cash bonuses earned before deductions were made for taxes, bonds, pensions, union dues, etc.
2. **Self-employment income.** Self-employment income includes both farm and nonfarm self-employment income. Nonfarm self-employment income includes net money income (gross receipts minus expenses) from one’s own business, professional enterprise, or partnership. Gross receipts include the value of all goods sold and services rendered. Expenses include costs of goods purchased, rent, heat, light, power, depreciation charges, wages and salaries paid, business taxes (not personal income taxes), etc. Farm self-employment income includes net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) from the operation of a farm by a person on his or her own account, as an owner, renter, or sharecropper. Gross receipts include the value of all products sold, government farm programs, money received from the rental of farm equipment to others, and incidental receipts from the sale of wood, sand, gravel, etc. Operating expenses include cost of feed, fertilizer, seed, and other farming supplies, cash wages paid to farmhands, depreciation charges, cash rent, interest on farm mortgages, farm building repairs, farm taxes (not state and federal personal income taxes), etc. The value of fuel, food, or other farm products used for family living is not included as part of net income.
3. **Interest, dividends, or net rental income.** Interest, dividends, or net rental income includes interest on savings or bonds, dividends from stockholdings or membership in associations, net income from rental of property to others and receipts from boarders or lodgers, net royalties, and periodic payments from an estate or trust fund.
4. **Social security income.** Social security income includes social security pensions and survivors benefits, permanent disability insurance payments made by the Social Security Administration prior to deductions for medical insurance, and railroad retirement insurance checks from the U.S. government. Medicare reimbursements are not included.
5. **Supplemental Security Income (SSI).** Supplemental Security Income (SSI) is a nationwide U.S. assistance program administered by the Social Security Administration that guarantees a minimum level of income for needy aged, blind, or disabled individuals. The census questionnaire for Puerto Rico asked about the receipt of SSI; however, SSI is not a federally administered program in Puerto Rico. Therefore, it is probably not being interpreted by most respondents as the same as SSI in the United States. The only way a resident of Puerto Rico could have appropriately reported SSI would have been if they lived in the United States at any time during calendar year 1999 and received SSI.
6. **Public assistance income.** Public assistance income includes general assistance and Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF). Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care (vendor payments) are excluded. This does not include Supplemental Security Income (SSI).
7. **Retirement income.** Retirement income includes: (1) retirement pensions and survivor benefits from a former employer; labor union; or federal, state, or local government; and the

U.S. military; (2) income from workers' compensation; disability income from companies or unions; federal, state, or local government; and the U.S. military; (3) periodic receipts from annuities and insurance; and (4) regular income from IRA and KEOGH plans. This does not include social security income.

8. **All other income.** All other income includes unemployment compensation, Veterans' Administration (VA) payments, alimony and child support, contributions received periodically from people not living in the household, military family allotments, and other kinds of periodic income other than earnings.

Income of households. This includes the income of the householder and all other individuals 15 years old and over in the household, whether they are related to the householder or not. Because many households consist of only one person, average household income is usually less than average family income. Although the household income statistics cover calendar year 1999, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of households refer to the time of enumeration (April 1, 2000). Thus, the income of the household does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the household during all or part of calendar year 1999 if these individuals no longer resided in the household at the time of enumeration. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside in the household during 1999 but who were members of the household at the time of enumeration are included. However, the composition of most households was the same during 1999 as at the time of enumeration.

Income of families. In compiling statistics on family income, the incomes of all members 15 years old and over related to the householder are summed and treated as a single amount. Although the family income statistics cover calendar year 1999, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of families refer to the time of enumeration (April 1, 2000). Thus, the income of the family does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the family during all or part of calendar year 1999 if these individuals no longer resided with the family at the time of enumeration. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside with the family during 1999 but who were members of the family at the time of enumeration are included. However, the composition of most families was the same during 1999 as at the time of enumeration.

Income of individuals. Income for individuals is obtained by summing the eight types of income for each person 15 years old and over. The characteristics of individuals are based on the time of enumeration (April 1, 2000), even though the amounts are for calendar year 1999.

Median income. The median divides the income distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median income and one-half above the median. For households and families, the median income is based on the distribution of the total number of households and families including those with no income. The median income for individuals is based on individuals 15 years old and over with income. Median income for households, families, and individuals is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the "Standard Distributions" section under "Derived Measures"). Median income is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. Median income figures are calculated using linear interpolation if the width of the interval containing the estimate is \$2,500 or less. If the width of the interval containing the estimate is greater than \$2,500, Pareto interpolation is used. (For more information on medians and interpolation, see "Derived Measures.")

Aggregate income. Aggregate income is the sum of all incomes for a particular universe. Aggregate income is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see "Aggregate" under "Derived Measures.")

Mean income. Mean income is the amount obtained by dividing the aggregate income of a particular statistical universe by the number of units in that universe. Thus, mean household income is obtained by dividing total household income by the total number of households. (The aggregate used to calculate mean income is rounded. For more information, see "Aggregate income.")

For the various types of income, the means are based on households having those types of income. For households and families, the mean income is based on the distribution of the total number of households and families including those with no income. The mean income for individuals is based on individuals 15 years old and over with income. Mean income is rounded to the nearest whole dollar.

Care should be exercised in using and interpreting mean income values for small subgroups of the population. Because the mean is influenced strongly by extreme values in the distribution, it is especially susceptible to the effects of sampling variability, misreporting, and processing errors. The median, which is not affected by extreme values, is, therefore, a better measure than the mean when the population base is small. The mean, nevertheless, is shown in some data products for most small subgroups because, when weighted according to the number of cases, the means can be added to obtain summary measures for areas and groups other than those shown in census tabulations. (For more information on means, see "Derived Measures.")

Earnings. Earnings are defined as the sum of wage or salary income and net income from self-employment. "Earnings" represent the amount of income received regularly for people 16 years old and over before deductions for personal income taxes, social security, bond purchases, union dues, medicare deductions, etc.

Median earnings. The median divides the earnings distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median earnings and one-half above the median. Median earnings is restricted to individuals 16 years old and over and is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the "Standard Distributions" section under "Derived Measures"). Median earnings figures are calculated using linear interpolation if the width of the interval containing the estimate is \$2,500 or less. If the width of the interval containing the estimate is greater than \$2,500, Pareto interpolation is used. (For more information on medians and interpolation, see "Derived Measures.")

Aggregate earnings. Aggregate earnings are the sum of wage/salary and net self-employment income for a particular universe of people 16 years old and over. Aggregate earnings are subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see "Aggregate" under "Derived Measures.")

Mean earnings. Mean earnings is calculated by dividing aggregate earnings by the population 16 years old and over with earnings. (The aggregate used to calculate mean earnings is rounded. For more information, see "Aggregate earnings.") Mean earnings is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on means, see "Derived Measures.")

Per capita income. Per capita income is the mean income computed for every man, woman, and child in a particular group. It is derived by dividing the total income of a particular group by the total population in that group. (The aggregate used to calculate per capita income is rounded. For more information, see "Aggregate" under "Derived Measures.") Per capita income is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on means, see "Derived Measures.")

Limitation of the data. Since answers to income questions are frequently based on memory and not on records, many people tended to forget minor or sporadic sources of income and, therefore, underreport their income. Underreporting tends to be more pronounced for income sources that are not derived from earnings, such as public assistance, interest, dividends, and net rental income.

Extensive computer editing procedures were instituted in the data processing operation to reduce some of these reporting errors and to improve the accuracy of the income data. These procedures corrected various reporting deficiencies and improved the consistency of reported income items associated with work experience and information on occupation and class of worker. For example, if people reported they were self employed on their own farm, not incorporated, but had reported

wage and salary earnings only, the latter amount was shifted to self-employment income. Also, if any respondent reported total income only, the amount was generally assigned to one of the types of income items according to responses to the work experience and class-of-worker questions. Another type of problem involved nonreporting of income data. Where income information was not reported, procedures were devised to impute appropriate values with either no income or positive or negative dollar amounts for the missing entries. (For more information on imputation, see “Accuracy of the Data.”)

In income tabulations for households and families, the lowest income group (for example, less than \$10,000) includes units that were classified as having no 1999 income. Many of these were living on income “in kind,” savings, or gifts, were newly created families, or were families in which the sole breadwinner had recently died or left the household. However, many of the households and families who reported no income probably had some money income that was not reported in the census.

Comparability. The income data collected in the 1970, 1980, and 1990 censuses are similar to Census 2000 data, but there are variations in the detail of the questions. In 1990, income information for 1989 was collected from people in approximately 17 percent of all housing units and group quarters. Each person 15 years old and over was required to report:

- Wage or salary income
- Net nonfarm self-employment income
- Net farm self-employment income
- Interest, dividend, or net rental or royalty income
- Social security or railroad retirement income
- Supplemental Security Income (SSI), Aid to Families With Dependent Children (AFDC), or other public assistance income
- Retirement, survivor, or disability income
- Income from all other sources

Since the number of respondents reporting farm self-employment income has become smaller over the years, the farm and nonfarm self-employment items were combined into one item for Census 2000. Data users are still able to obtain an estimate of “farm self-employment” income by looking at net self-employment income in combination with other labor force related questions such as “occupation of longest job.” Supplemental Security Income (SSI) was asked separately from other public assistance income or welfare received from a state or local welfare office in Census 2000.

Between the 1990 census and Census 2000, there were minor differences in the processing of the data. In both censuses, all people with missing values in one or more of the detailed type of income items were designated as allocated. Each missing entry was imputed either as a “no” or as a dollar amount. If total income was reported and one or more of the type of income fields was not answered, then the entry in total income generally was assigned to one of the income types according to the socioeconomic characteristics of the income recipient. This person was designated as unallocated.

In 2000 and 1990, all nonrespondents with income not reported (whether householders or other people) were assigned the reported income of people with similar characteristics. (For more information on imputation, see “Accuracy of the Data.”)

In 1980, income information for 1979 was collected from people in approximately 19 percent of all housing units and group quarters. Each person 15 years old and over was required to report:

- Wage or salary income
- Net nonfarm self-employment income

-
- Net farm self-employment income
 - Interest, dividend, or net rental or royalty income
 - Social security or railroad retirement income
 - Supplemental Security Income (SSI), Aid to Families With Dependent Children (AFDC), or other public assistance income
 - Income from all other sources

There was a difference in the method of computer derivation of aggregate income from individual amounts. In the 1980 census, income amounts less than \$100,000 were coded in tens of dollars, and amounts of \$100,000 or more were coded in thousands of dollars; \$5 was added to each amount coded in tens of dollars and \$500 to each amount coded in thousands of dollars. Entries of \$999,000 or more were treated as \$999,500 and losses of \$9,999 or more were treated as minus \$9,999. In the 1990 and 2000 censuses, income amounts less than \$999,999 were keyed to the nearest dollar. Amounts of \$999,999 or more were treated as \$999,999 and losses of \$9,999 or more were treated as minus \$9,999 in all of the computer derivations of aggregate income.

In 1970, information on income in 1969 was obtained from all members in every fifth housing unit 14 years old and over and small group quarters (less than 15 people) and every fifth person in all other group quarters. Each person 14 years old and over was required to report:

- Wage or salary income
- Net nonfarm self-employment income
- Net farm self-employment income
- Social security or railroad retirement income
- Supplemental Security Income (SSI), Aid to Families With Dependent Children (AFDC), or other public assistance income
- Income from all other sources

If a person reported a dollar amount in wage or salary, net nonfarm self-employment income, or net farm self-employment income, the person was considered as unallocated only if no further dollar amounts were imputed for any additional missing entries.

In 1960, data on income were obtained from all members 14 years old and over in every fourth housing unit and from every fourth person 14 years old and over living in group quarters. Each person was required to report wage or salary income, net self-employment income, and income other than earnings received in 1959. An assumption was made in the editing process that no other type of income was received by a person who reported the receipt of either wage and salary income or self-employment but who had failed to report the receipt of other money income.

For several reasons, the income data shown in census tabulations are not directly comparable with those that may be obtained from statistical summaries of income tax returns. Income, as defined for federal tax purposes, differs somewhat from the Census Bureau concept. Moreover, the coverage of income tax statistics is different because of the exemptions of people having small amounts of income and the inclusion of net capital gains in tax returns. Furthermore, members of some families file separate returns and others file joint returns; consequently, the income reporting unit is not consistently either a family or a person.

The earnings data shown in census tabulations are not directly comparable with earnings records of the Social Security Administration. The earnings record data for 1999 excluded the earnings of some civilian government employees, some employees of nonprofit organizations, workers covered by the Railroad Retirement Act, and people not covered by the program because of insufficient earnings. Because census data are obtained from household questionnaires, they may differ from Social Security Administration earnings record data, which are based upon employers' reports and the federal income tax returns of self-employed people.

The Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) of the Department of Commerce publishes annual data on aggregate and per-capita personal income received by the population for states, metropolitan areas, and selected counties. Aggregate income estimates based on the income statistics shown in census products usually would be less than those shown in the BEA income series for several reasons. The Census Bureau data are obtained directly from households; whereas, the BEA income series is estimated largely on the basis of data from administrative records of business and governmental sources. Moreover, the definitions of income are different. The BEA income series includes some items not included in the income data shown in census publications, such as income "in kind," income received by nonprofit institutions, the value of services of banks and other financial intermediaries rendered to people without the assessment of specific charges, medicare payments, and the income of people who died or emigrated prior to April 1, 2000. On the other hand, the census income data include contributions for support received from people not residing in the same household if the income is received on a regular basis.

In comparing income data for 1999 with earlier years, it should be noted that an increase or decrease in money income does not necessarily represent a comparable change in real income, unless adjustments for changes in prices are made.

INDUSTRY, OCCUPATION, AND CLASS OF WORKER

The data on industry, occupation, and class of worker were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 27, 28, and 29 respectively, which were asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. Information on industry relates to the kind of business conducted by a person's employing organization; occupation describes the kind of work a person does on the job.

For employed people, the data refer to the person's job during the reference week. For those who worked at two or more jobs, the data refer to the job at which the person worked the greatest number of hours during the reference week. For unemployed people, the data refer to their last job. The industry and occupation statistics are derived from the detailed classification systems developed for Census 2000 as described below.

Respondents provided the data for the tabulations by writing on the questionnaires descriptions of their industry and occupation. These descriptions were data captured and sent to an automated coder (computer software), which assigned a portion of the written entries to categories in the classification system. The automated system assigned codes to 59 percent of the industry entries and 56 percent of the occupation entries. Those cases not coded by the computer were referred to clerical staff in the Census Bureau's National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana, for coding. The clerical staff converted the written questionnaire responses to codes by comparing these responses to entries in the *Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations*. For the industry code, these coders also referred to an Employer Name List. This list, prepared from the American Business Index (ABI), contained the names of business establishments and their North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) codes converted to population census equivalents. This list facilitated coding and maintained industrial classification comparability.

Industry

The industry classification system used during Census 2000 was developed for the census and consists of 265 categories for employed people, classified into 14 major industry groups. From 1940 through 1990, the industrial classification has been based on the *Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual*. The Census 2000 classification was developed from the 1997 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) published by the Office of Management and Budget, Executive Office of the President. NAICS is an industry description system that groups establishments into industries based on the activities in which they are primarily engaged.

The NAICS differs from most industry classifications because it is a supply-based, or production-oriented economic concept. Census data, which were collected from households, differ in detail and nature from those obtained from establishment surveys. Therefore, the census classification system, while defined in NAICS terms, cannot reflect the full detail in all categories.

NAICS shows a more detailed hierarchical structure than that used for Census 2000. The expansion from 11 divisions in the SIC to 20 sectors in the NAICS provides groupings that are meaningful and useful for economic analysis. Various statistical programs that previously sampled or published at the SIC levels face problems with the coverage for 20 sectors instead of 11 divisions. These programs requested an alternative aggregation structure for production purposes which was approved and issued by the Office of Management and Budget on May 15, 2001, in the clarification Memorandum No. 2, "NAICS Alternate Aggregation Structure for Use by U.S. Statistical Agencies." Several census data products will use the alternative aggregation, while others, such as Summary File 3 and Summary File 4, will use more detail.

Occupation

The occupational classification system used during Census 2000 consists of 509 specific occupational categories for employed people arranged into 23 major occupational groups. This classification was developed based on the *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) Manual: 2000*, which includes a hierarchical structure showing 23 major occupational groups divided into 96 minor groups, 449 broad groups, and 821 detailed occupations. For Census 2000, tabulations with occupation as the primary characteristic present several levels of occupational detail.

Some occupation groups are related closely to certain industries. Operators of transportation equipment, farm operators and workers, and healthcare providers account for major portions of their respective industries of transportation, agriculture, and health care. However, the industry categories include people in other occupations. For example, people employed in agriculture include truck drivers and bookkeepers; people employed in the transportation industry include mechanics, freight handlers, and payroll clerks; and people employed in the health care industry include occupations such as security guard and secretary.

Class of Worker

The data on class of worker were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 29. The information on class of worker refers to the same job as a respondent's industry and occupation, categorizing people according to the type of ownership of the employing organization. The class of worker categories are defined as follows:

Private wage and salary workers. Private wage and salary workers include people who worked for wages, salary, commission, tips, pay-in-kind, or piece rates for a private for-profit employer or a private not-for-profit, tax-exempt, or charitable organization. Self-employed people whose business was incorporated are included with private wage and salary workers because they are paid employees of their own companies. Some tabulations present data separately for these subcategories: "for-profit," "not-for-profit," and "own business incorporated."

Government workers. Government workers includes people who were employees of any federal, tribal, state, or local governmental unit, regardless of the activity of the particular agency. For some tabulations, the data were presented separately for federal (includes tribal), state, and local governments. Employees of foreign governments, the United Nations, or other formal international organizations were classified as "federal government," unlike the 1990 census when they were classified as "private not-for-profit."

Self-employed in own not incorporated business workers. Self-employed in own not incorporated business workers includes people who worked for profit or fees in their own unincorporated business, professional practice, or trade, or who operated a farm.

Unpaid family workers. Unpaid family workers includes people who worked 15 hours or more without pay in a business or on a farm operated by a relative.

Self-employed in own incorporated business workers. In tabulations, this category is included with private wage and salary workers because they are paid employees of their own companies.

The industry category, “Public administration,” is limited to regular government functions, such as legislative, judicial, administrative, and regulatory activities of governments. Other government organizations, such as schools, hospitals, liquor stores, and bus lines, are classified by industry according to the activity in which they are engaged. On the other hand, the class of worker government categories include all government workers.

In some cases, respondents supplied industry, occupation, or class of worker descriptions that were not sufficiently specific for a precise classification or did not report on these items at all. In the coding operation, certain types of incomplete entries were corrected using the Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations. For example, it was possible in certain situations to assign an industry code based on the occupation reported, or vice versa.

Following the coding operations, there was a computer edit and an allocation process. The edit first determined whether a respondent was in the universe that required an industry and occupation code. The codes for the three items (industry, occupation, and class of worker) were checked to ensure they were valid and were edited for their relation to each other. Invalid and inconsistent codes were either blanked or changed to a consistent code.

If one or more of the three codes was blank after the edit, a code was assigned from a “similar” person based on other items, such as age, sex, education, farm or nonfarm residence, and weeks worked. If all of the labor force and income data were blank, all of these economic items were assigned from one other person or one other household who provided all the necessary data.

Comparability. Comparability of industry and occupation data was affected by a number of factors, primarily the systems used to classify the questionnaire responses. For both the industry and occupation classification systems, the basic structures were generally the same from 1940 to 1970, but changes in the individual categories limited comparability of the data from one census to another. These changes were needed to recognize the “birth” of new industries and occupations, the “death” of others, the growth and decline in existing industries and occupations, and the desire of analysts and other users for more detail in the presentation of the data. Probably the greatest cause of noncomparability is the movement of a segment of a category to a different category in the next census. Changes in the nature of jobs and respondent terminology and refinement of category composition made these movements necessary. The 1990 occupational classification system was essentially the same as the 1980 census. However, the industry classification had minor changes between 1980 and 1990 that reflected changes to the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC).

In Census 2000, both the industry and occupation classifications had major revisions to reflect changes to the North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) and the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC). The conversion of the census classifications in 2000 means that the 2000 classification systems are not comparable to the classifications used in the 1990 census and earlier.

Other factors that affected data comparability over the decades include the universe to which the data referred (in 1970, the age cutoff for labor force was changed from 14 years old to 16 years old); the wording of the industry and occupation questions on the questionnaire (for example, important changes were made in 1970); improvements in the coding procedures (the Employer Name List technique was introduced in 1960); and how the “not reported” cases were handled. Prior to 1970, they were placed in the residual categories, “industry not reported” and “occupation not reported.” In 1970, an allocation process was introduced that assigned these cases to major groups. In Census 2000, as in 1980 and 1990, the “not reported” cases were assigned to individual categories. Therefore, the 1980, 1990, and Census 2000 data for individual categories include some numbers of people who would have been tabulated in a “not reported” category in previous censuses.

The following publications contain information on the various factors affecting comparability and are particularly useful for understanding differences in the occupation and industry information from earlier censuses: U.S. Census Bureau, *Changes Between the 1950 and 1960 Occupation and Industry Classifications With Detailed Adjustments of 1950 Data to the 1960 Classifications*,

Technical Paper No. 18, 1968; U.S. Census Bureau, *1970 Occupation and Industry Classification Systems in Terms of Their 1960 Occupation and Industry Elements*, Technical Paper No. 26, 1972; and U.S. Census Bureau, *The Relationship Between the 1970 and 1980 Industry and Occupation Classification Systems*, Technical Paper No. 59, 1988. For citations for earlier census years, see the 1980 Census of Population report, PC80-1-D, *Detailed Population Characteristics*.

The 1990 census introduced an additional class of worker category for “private not-for-profit” employers, which is also used for Census 2000. This category is a subset of the 1980 category “employee of private employer” so there is no comparable data before 1990. Also in 1990, employees of foreign governments, the United Nations, etc., were classified as “private not-for-profit,” rather than “Federal Government” as in 1970, 1980, and Census 2000. While in theory, there was a change in comparability, in practice, the small number of U.S. residents working for foreign governments made this change negligible.

Comparability between the statistics on industry and occupation from Census 2000 and statistics from other sources is affected by many of the factors described in the “Employment Status” section. These factors are primarily geographic differences between residence and place of work, different dates of reference, and differences in counts because of dual job holdings. Industry data from population censuses cover all industries and all kinds of workers, whereas, data from establishments often exclude private household workers, government workers, and the self employed. Also, the replies from household respondents may have differed in detail and nature from those obtained from establishments.

Occupation data from the census and data from government licensing agencies, professional associations, trade unions, etc., may not be as comparable as expected. Organizational listings often include people not in the labor force or people devoting all or most of their time to another occupation; or the same person may be included in two or more different listings. In addition, relatively few organizations, except for those requiring licensing, attained complete coverage of membership in a particular occupational field.

JOURNEY TO WORK

Place of Work

The data on place of work were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 22, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. This question was asked of people who indicated in question 21 that they worked at some time during the reference week. (For more information, see “Reference Week.”)

Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over; that is, members of the armed forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week. Data on place of work refer to the geographic location at which workers carried out their occupational activities during the reference week. The exact address (number and street name) of the place of work was asked, as well as the place (city, town, or post office); whether or not the place of work was inside or outside the limits of that city or town; and the county, state or foreign country, and ZIP Code. If the person’s employer operated in more than one location, the exact address of the location or branch where the respondent worked was requested. When the number and street name were unknown, a description of the location, such as the building name or nearest street or intersection, was to be entered.

In areas where the workplace address was coded to the block level, people were tabulated as working inside or outside a specific place based on the location of that address, regardless of the response to Question 22c concerning city/town limits. In areas where it was impossible to code the workplace address to the block level, people were tabulated as working in a place if a place name was reported in Question 22b and the response to Question 22c was either “yes” or the item was left blank. In selected areas, census designated places (CDPs) may appear in the tabulations as places of work. The accuracy of place-of-work data for CDPs may be affected by the extent to which their census names were familiar to respondents, and by coding problems caused by similarities between the CDP name and the names of other geographic jurisdictions in the same vicinity.

Place-of-work data are given for minor civil divisions (MCDs) (generally, cities, towns, and townships) in 12 selected states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin), based on the responses to the place-of-work question. The MCDs in these 12 states also serve as general-purpose local governments that generally can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The U.S. Census Bureau presents data for the MCDs in all data products in which it provides data for places. Many towns and townships are regarded locally as equivalent to a place, and therefore, were reported as the place of work. When a respondent reported a locality or incorporated place that formed a part of a township or town, the coding and tabulating procedure was designed to include the response in the total for the township or town.

Limitation of the data. The data on place of work relate to a reference week; that is, the calendar week preceding the date on which the respondents completed their questionnaires or were interviewed by enumerators. This week is not the same for all respondents because the enumeration was not completed in 1 week.

However, for the majority of people, the reference week for Census 2000 is the week ending with April 1, 2000. The lack of a uniform reference week means that the place-of-work data reported in Census 2000 do not exactly match the distribution of workplace locations observed or measured during an actual work week.

The place-of-work data are estimates of people 16 years old and over who were both employed and at work during the reference week (including people in the armed forces). People who did not work during the reference week but had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent due to illness, bad weather, industrial dispute, vacation, or other personal reasons are not included in the place-of-work data. Therefore, the data on place of work understate the total number of jobs or total employment in a geographic area during the reference week. It also should be noted that people who had irregular, casual, or unstructured jobs during the reference week may have erroneously reported themselves as not working.

The address where the individual worked most often during the reference week was recorded on the Census 2000 questionnaire. If a worker held two jobs, only data about the primary job (the one worked the greatest number of hours during the preceding week) was requested. People who regularly worked in several locations during the reference week were requested to give the address at which they began work each day. For cases in which daily work was not begun at a central place each day, the person was asked to provide as much information as possible to describe the area in which he or she worked most during the reference week.

Comparability. The wording of the question on place of work was substantially the same in Census 2000, the 1990 census, and the 1980 census. However, data on place of work from Census 2000 and the 1990 census are based on the full census sample, while data from the 1980 census were based on only about one-half of the full sample.

For the 1980 census, nonresponse or incomplete responses to the place-of-work question were not allocated, resulting in the use of “not reported” categories in the 1980 publications. However, for Census 2000 and the 1990 census, when place of work was not reported or the response was incomplete, a work location was allocated to the person based on their means of transportation to work, travel time to work, industry, and location of residence and workplace of others. Census 2000 and 1990 census tabulations, therefore, do not contain a “not reported” category for the place-of-work data.

Comparisons between 1980, 1990, or Census 2000 data on the gross number of workers in particular commuting flows, or the total number of people working in an area, should be made with extreme caution. Any apparent increase in the magnitude of the gross numbers may be due solely to the fact that for Census 2000 and the 1990 census, the “not reported” cases have been distributed among specific place-of-work destinations, instead of tallied in a separate category, as in 1980.

Means of Transportation to Work

The data on means of transportation to work were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 23a, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over.

This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 21 that they worked at some time during the reference week. (For more information, see “Reference Week.”) Means of transportation to work refers to the principal mode of travel or type of conveyance that the worker usually used to get from home to work during the reference week. Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over; that is, members of the armed forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week.

People who used different means of transportation on different days of the week were asked to specify the one they used most often, that is, the greatest number of days. People who used more than one means of transportation to get to work each day were asked to report the one used for the longest distance during the work trip. The category “Car, truck, or van — drove alone” includes people who usually drove alone to work, as well as people who were driven to work by someone who then drove back home or to a nonwork destination during the reference week. The category “Car, truck, or van — carpoled” includes workers who reported that two or more people usually rode to work in the vehicle during the reference week. The category “Public transportation” includes workers who usually used a bus or trolley bus, streetcar or trolley car, subway or elevated, railroad, ferryboat, or taxicab during the reference week. Público is included in the “Public transportation” category in Puerto Rico. The category “Other means” includes workers who used a mode of travel that is not identified separately. The category “Other means” may vary from table to table, depending on the amount of detail shown in a particular distribution.

The means of transportation data for some areas may show workers using modes of public transportation that are not available in those areas (for example, subway or elevated riders in a metropolitan area where there actually is no subway or elevated service). This result is largely due to people who worked during the reference week at a location that was different from their usual place of work (such as people away from home on business in an area where subway service was available) and people who used more than one means of transportation each day but whose principal means was unavailable where they lived (for example, residents of nonmetropolitan areas who drove to the fringe of a metropolitan area and took the commuter railroad most of the distance to work).

Private Vehicle Occupancy

The data on private vehicle occupancy were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 23b, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 21 that they worked at some time during the reference week and who reported in Question 23a that their means of transportation to work was “Car, truck, or van.” (For more information, see “Reference Week.”) Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over; that is, members of the armed forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week.

Private vehicle occupancy refers to the number of people who usually rode to work in the vehicle during the reference week. The category “Drove alone,” includes people who usually drove alone to work as well as people who were driven to work by someone who then drove back home or to a nonwork destination. The category “Carpoled,” includes workers who reported that two or more people usually rode to work in the vehicle during the reference week.

Workers per car, truck, or van. This is obtained by dividing the number of people who reported using a car, truck, or van to get to work by the number of such vehicles that they used. The number of vehicles used is derived by counting each person who drove alone as one vehicle, each person who reported being in a 2-person carpool as one-half of a vehicle, each person who reported being in a three-person carpool as one-third of a vehicle, and so on, and then summing all the vehicles. Workers per car, truck, or van is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Time Leaving Home to Go to Work

The data on time leaving home to go to work were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 24a, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 21 that they worked at some time

during the reference week and who reported in Question 23a that they worked outside their home. The departure time refers to the time of day that the person usually left home to go to work during the reference week. (For more information, see “Reference Week.”) Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over; that is, members of the armed forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week.

Travel Time to Work

The data on travel time to work were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 24b, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 21 that they worked at some time during the reference week and who reported in Question 23a that they worked outside their home. Travel time to work refers to the total number of minutes that it usually took the person to get from home to work each day during the reference week. The elapsed time includes time spent waiting for public transportation, picking up passengers in carpools, and time spent in other activities related to getting to work. (For more information, see “Reference Week.”) Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over; that is, members of the armed forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week.

Aggregate travel time to work (minutes). Aggregate travel time to work (minutes) is calculated by adding together all the number of minutes each worker traveled to work (one way) for specified travel times and/or means of transportation. Aggregate travel time to work is zero if the aggregate is zero, is rounded to 4 minutes if the actual aggregate is 1 to 7 minutes, and is rounded to the nearest multiple of 5 minutes for all other values (if the aggregate is not already evenly divisible by 5). (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “Derived Measures.”)

Mean travel time to work (minutes). Mean travel time to work is the average travel time in minutes that workers usually took to get from home to work (one way) during the reference week. This measure is obtained by dividing the total number of minutes taken to get from home to work by the number of workers 16 years old and over who did not work at home. The travel time includes time spent waiting for public transportation, picking up passengers in carpools, and time spent in other activities related to getting to work. Mean travel times of workers having specific characteristics also are computed. For example, the mean travel time of workers traveling 45 or more minutes is computed by dividing the aggregate travel time of workers whose travel time was 45 or more minutes by the number of workers whose travel time was 45 or more minutes. Mean travel time to work is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on means, see “Derived Measures.”)

LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME AND ABILITY TO SPEAK ENGLISH

Language Spoken at Home

Data on language spoken at home were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 11a and 11b, which were asked of a sample of the population. Data were edited to include in tabulations only the population 5 years old and over. Questions 11a and 11b referred to languages spoken at home in an effort to measure the current use of languages other than English. People who knew languages other than English but did not use them at home or who only used them elsewhere were excluded. Most people who reported speaking a language other than English at home also speak English. The questions did not permit determination of the primary or dominant language of people who spoke both English and another language. (For more information, see discussion below on “Ability to Speak English.”)

Instructions to enumerators and questionnaire assistance center staff stated that a respondent should mark “Yes” in Question 11a if the person sometimes or always spoke a language other than English at home. Also, respondents were instructed not to mark “Yes” if a language other than English was spoken only at school or work, or if speaking another language was limited to a

few expressions or slang of the other language. For Question 11b, respondents were instructed to print the name of the non-English language spoken at home. If the person spoke more than one language other than English, the person was to report the language spoken more often or the language learned first.

For people who indicated that they spoke a language other than English at home in Question 11a, but failed to specify the name of the language in Question 11b, the language was assigned based on the language of other speakers in the household, on the language of a person of the same Spanish origin or detailed race group living in the same or a nearby area, or of a person of the same place of birth or ancestry. In all cases where a person was assigned a non-English language, it was assumed that the language was spoken at home. People for whom a language other than English was entered in Question 11b, and for whom Question 11a was blank were assumed to speak that other language at home.

The write-in responses listed in Question 11b (specific language spoken) were optically scanned or keyed onto computer files, then coded into more than 380 detailed language categories using an automated coding system. The automated procedure compared write-in responses reported by respondents with entries in a master code list, which initially contained approximately 2,000 language names, and added variants and misspellings found in the 1990 census. Each write-in response was given a numeric code that was associated with one of the detailed categories in the dictionary. If the respondent listed more than one non-English language, only the first was coded.

The write-in responses represented the names people used for languages they speak. They may not match the names or categories used by linguists. The sets of categories used are sometimes geographic and sometimes linguistic. The following table provides an illustration of the content of the classification schemes used to present language data.

Four and Thirty-Nine Group Classifications of Census 2000 Languages Spoken at Home With Illustrative Examples

Four-Group Classification	Thirty-Nine-Group Classification	Examples
Spanish	Spanish and Spanish creole	Spanish, Ladino
Other Indo-European languages	French French Creole Italian Portuguese and Portuguese creole German Yiddish Other West Germanic languages Scandinavian languages Greek Russian Polish Serbo-Croatian Other Slavic languages Armenian Persian Gujarati Hindi Urdu Other Indic languages	French, Cajun, Patois Haitian Creole Dutch, Pennsylvania Dutch, Afrikaans Danish, Norwegian, Swedish Serbo-Croatian, Croatian, Serbian Czech, Slovak, Ukrainian Bengali, Marathi, Punjabi, Romany

Four and Thirty-Nine Group Classifications of Census 2000 Languages Spoken at Home With Illustrative Examples—Con.

	Other Indo-European languages	Albanian, Gaelic, Lithuanian, Rumanian
Asian and Pacific Island languages	Chinese	Cantonese, Formosan, Mandarin
	Japanese	
	Korean	
	Mon-Khmer, Cambodian	
	Miao, Hmong	
	Thai	
	Laotian	
	Vietnamese	
	Other Asian languages	Dravidian languages (Malayalam, Telugu, Tamil), Turkish
	Tagalog	
	Other Pacific Island languages	Chamorro, Hawaiian, Ilocano, Indonesian, Samoan
All other languages	Navajo	
	Other Native North American languages	Apache, Cherokee, Choctaw, Dakota, Keres, Pima, Yupik
	Hungarian	
	Arabic	
	Hebrew	
	African languages	Amharic, Ibo, Twi, Yoruba, Bantu, Swahili, Somali
	Other and unspecified languages	Syriac, Finnish, Other languages of the Americas, not reported

Household language. In households where one or more people (5 years old and over) speak a language other than English, the household language assigned to all household members is the non-English language spoken by the first person with a non-English language in the following order: householder, spouse, parent, sibling, child, grandchild, in-laws, other relatives, stepchild, unmarried partner, housemate or roommate, and other nonrelatives. Thus, a person who speaks only English may have a non-English household language assigned to him/her in tabulations of individuals by household language.

Language density. Language density is a household measure of the number of household members who speak a language other than English at home in three categories: none, some, and all speak another language.

Limitation of the data. Some people who speak a language other than English at home may have first learned that language at school. However, these people would be expected to indicate that they spoke English “Very well.” People who speak a language other than English, but do not do so at home, should have been reported as not speaking a language other than English at home.

The extreme detail in which language names were coded may give a false impression of the linguistic precision of these data. The names used by speakers of a language to identify it may reflect ethnic, geographic, or political affiliations and do not necessarily respect linguistic distinctions. The categories shown in the tabulations were chosen on a number of criteria, such as information about the number of speakers of each language that might be expected in a sample of the U.S. population.

Comparability. Information on language has been collected in every census since 1890, except 1950. The comparability of data among censuses is limited by changes in question wording, by the subpopulations to whom the question was addressed, and by the detail that was published.

The same question on language was asked in 1980, 1990, and Census 2000. This question on the current language spoken at home replaced the questions asked in prior censuses on mother tongue; that is, the language other than English spoken in the person's home when he or she was a child; one's first language; or the language spoken before immigrating to the United States. The censuses of 1910-1940, 1960, and 1970 included questions on mother tongue.

A change in coding procedures from 1980 to 1990 improved accuracy of coding and may have affected the number of people reported in some of the 380 plus categories. In 1980, coding clerks supplied numeric codes for the written entries on each questionnaire using a 2,000 name reference list. In 1990, written entries were keyed, then transcribed to a computer file and matched to a computer dictionary that began with the 2,000 name list. The name list was expanded as unmatched entries were referred to headquarters specialists for resolution. In Census 2000, the written entries were transcribed by "optical character recognition" (OCR), or manually keyed when the computer could not read the entry. Then all language entries were copied to a separate computer file and matched to a master code list. The code list is the master file developed from all language unique entries on the 1990 census, and included over 55,000 entries. The computerized matching ensured that identical alphabetic entries received the same code. Unmatched entries were referred to headquarters specialists for coding. In 2000, entries were reported in about 350 of the 380 categories.

Ability to Speak English

Data on ability to speak English were derived from the answers to long-form questionnaire Item 11c, which was asked of a sample of the population. Respondents who reported that they spoke a language other than English in long-form questionnaire Item 11a were asked to indicate their ability to speak English in one of the following categories: "Very well," "Well," "Not well," or "Not at all."

The data on ability to speak English represent the person's own perception about his or her own ability or, because census questionnaires are usually completed by one household member, the responses may represent the perception of another household member. Respondents were not instructed on how to interpret the response categories in Question 11c.

People who reported that they spoke a language other than English at home, but whose ability to speak English was not reported, were assigned the English-language ability of a randomly selected person of the same age, Hispanic origin, nativity and year of entry, and language group.

Linguistic isolation. A household in which no person 14 years old and over speaks only English and no person 14 years old and over who speaks a language other than English speaks English "Very well" is classified as "linguistically isolated." In other words, a household in which all members 14 years old and over speak a non-English language and also speak English less than "Very well" (have difficulty with English) is "linguistically isolated." All the members of a linguistically isolated household are tabulated as linguistically isolated, including members under 14 years old who may speak only English.

Comparability. The current question on ability to speak English was asked for the first time in 1980. From 1890 to 1910, "Able to speak English, yes/no" was asked along with two literacy questions. In tabulations from 1980, the categories "Very well" and "Well" were combined. Data from other surveys suggested a major difference between the category "Very well" and the remaining categories. In some tabulations showing ability to speak English, people who reported that they spoke English "Very well" are presented separately from people who reported their ability to speak English as less than "Very well."

MARITAL STATUS

The data on marital status were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 7, "What is this person's marital status," which was asked of a sample of the population. The marital status classification refers to the status at the time of enumeration. Data on marital status are tabulated only for the population 15 years old and over.

Each person was asked whether they were “Now married,” “Widowed,” “Divorced,” “Separated,” or “Never married.” Couples who live together (for example, people in common-law marriages) were able to report the marital status they considered to be the most appropriate.

Never married. Never married includes all people who have never been married, including people whose only marriage(s) was annulled.

Ever married. Ever married includes people married at the time of enumeration, along with those who are separated, widowed, or divorced.

Now married, except separated. Now married, except separated includes people whose current marriage has not ended through widowhood or divorce; or who are not currently separated. The category also may include people in common-law marriages if they consider this category the most appropriate. In certain tabulations, currently married people are further classified as “spouse present” or “spouse absent.”

Separated. Separated includes people with legal separations, people living apart with intentions of obtaining a divorce, and people who are permanently or temporarily separated because of marital discord.

Widowed. This category includes widows and widowers who have not remarried.

Divorced. This category includes people who are legally divorced and who have not remarried.

Now married. All people whose current marriage has not ended by widowhood or divorce. This category includes people defined above as “separated.”

Spouse present. Married people whose wives or husbands were enumerated as members of the same household or the same group quarters facility, including those whose spouses may have been temporarily absent for such reasons as travel or hospitalization.

Spouse absent. Married people whose wives or husbands were not enumerated as members of the same household or the same group quarters facility.

Separated. Defined above.

Spouse absent, other. Married people whose wives or husbands were not enumerated as members of the same household, excluding separated. For example, this includes any person whose spouse was employed and living away from home, in an institution, or away in the armed forces.

Differences between the number of currently married males and the number of currently married females occur because of reporting differences and because some husbands and wives have their usual residence in different areas. These differences also can occur because different weights are applied to the individual’s data. Any differences between the number of “now married, spouse present” males and females are due solely to sample weighting procedures. By definition, the numbers would be the same.

Comparability. Census 2000 marital status definitions are the same as those used in 1990. A general marital status question has been asked in every census since 1880. While the marital status question in Census 2000 is identical to that of 1990, in Census 2000 the question was only asked on the long form, while in previous years it was asked on the short form.

PLACE OF BIRTH

The data on place of birth were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 12 which was asked of a sample of the population. Respondents were asked to report the U.S. state, Puerto Rico, U.S. Island Area, or foreign country where they were born. People not reporting a place of birth were assigned the state or country of birth of another family member or their residence 5 years earlier, or were imputed the response of another person with similar characteristics. People

born outside the United States were asked to report their place of birth according to current international boundaries. Since numerous changes in boundaries of foreign countries have occurred in the last century, some people may have reported their place of birth in terms of boundaries that existed at the time of their birth or emigration, or in accordance with their own national preference.

The place of birth question for residents of Puerto Rico was identical to the question on the stateside questionnaires. The same code lists were used to code the responses and similar edits were applied.

Nativity. Information on place of birth and citizenship status was used to classify the population into two major categories: native and foreign born. (See “Native” and “Foreign Born” under “Citizenship Status.”)

Comparability. The 2000 decennial census place of birth question matches the 1999 and subsequent American Community Survey (ACS) questions. The 1990 decennial census place of birth question matches the 1996-1998 ACS questions. For the 2000 decennial census and post-1998 ACS samples, separate check boxes and write-in spaces were used for people born in the United States and those born outside the United States.

Data on place of birth have been collected in each U.S. census since 1850. In prior censuses, the place of birth question asked respondents to report the state or foreign country where they were born. There were no check boxes in prior censuses. Nonresponse to the place of birth question has been imputed to some degree since 1970. For 1970 through 1990, state of birth was imputed for people born in the United States; people born outside the United States were assigned “born abroad, country not specified” or “born in an outlying area, not specified.” In 2000, a specific Island Area (referred to as “outlying areas” in previous censuses) or country of birth was imputed.

Data on place of birth for Puerto Rico was asked beginning in 1910. In censuses prior to 2000, the place of birth question asked respondents to report the municipio in Puerto Rico as well as the U.S. state or the foreign country where they were born. Tabulations for those censuses showed people who were born in the same or a different municipio. Municipio of birth was not asked in 2000. Nonresponse was imputed in 1980 and 1990 for all questions, but a specific foreign country was not imputed until 2000.

Parental nativity (birthplace of parents) was asked of a sample of the population in each decennial census between 1870 and 1970. The 1980, 1990, and 2000 decennial censuses instead included a question on ancestry, except for the U.S. Island Areas (such as Guam) which asked the parental nativity question. (See “Ancestry.”)

POVERTY STATUS IN 1999

The poverty data were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 31 and 32, the same questions used to derive income data. (For more information, see “Income in 1999.”) The Census Bureau uses the federal government’s official poverty definition. The Social Security Administration (SSA) developed the original poverty definition in 1964, which federal interagency committees subsequently revised in 1969 and 1980. The Office of Management and Budget’s (OMB’s) *Directive 14* prescribes this definition as the official poverty measure for federal agencies to use in their *statistical* work.

Derivation of the Current Poverty Measure

When the Social Security Administration (SSA) created the poverty definition in 1964, it focused on family food consumption. The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) used its data about the nutritional needs of children and adults to construct food plans for families. Within each food plan, dollar amounts varied according to the total number of people in the family and the family’s composition, such as the number of children within each family. The cheapest of these plans, the Economy Food Plan, was designed to address the dietary needs of families on an austere budget.

Since the USDA's 1955 Food Consumption Survey showed that families of three or more people across all income levels spent roughly one-third of their income on food, the SSA multiplied the cost of the Economy Food Plan by three to obtain dollar figures for the poverty thresholds. Since the Economy Food Plan budgets varied by family size and composition, so too did the poverty thresholds. For 2-person families, the thresholds were adjusted by slightly higher factors because those households had higher fixed costs. Thresholds for unrelated individuals were calculated as a fixed proportion of the corresponding thresholds for 2-person families.

The poverty thresholds are revised annually to allow for changes in the cost of living as reflected in the Consumer Price Index (CPI-U). The poverty thresholds are the same for all parts of the country — they are not adjusted for regional, state or local variations in the cost of living. For a detailed discussion of the poverty definition, see U.S. Census Bureau, Current Population Reports, "Poverty in the United States: 1999," P-60-210.

How Poverty Status is Determined

The poverty status of families and unrelated individuals in 1999 was determined using 48 thresholds (income cutoffs) arranged in a two dimensional matrix. The matrix consists of family size (from 1 person to 9 or more people) cross-classified by presence and number of family members under 18 years old (from no children present to 8 or more children present). Unrelated individuals and 2-person families were further differentiated by the age of the reference person (RP) (under 65 years old and 65 years old and over).

To determine a person's poverty status, one compares the person's total family income with the poverty threshold appropriate for that person's family size and composition (see table below). If the total income of that person's family is less than the threshold appropriate for that family, then the person is considered poor, together with every member of his or her family. If a person is not living with anyone related by birth, marriage, or adoption, then the person's own income is compared with his or her poverty threshold.

Weighted average thresholds. Even though the official poverty data are based on the 48 thresholds arranged by family size and number of children within the family, data users often want to get an idea of the "average" threshold for a given family size. The weighted average thresholds provide that summary. They are weighted averages because for any given family size, families with a certain number of children may be more or less common than families with a different number of children. In other words, among 3-person families, there are more families with two adults and one child than families with three adults. To get the weighted average threshold for families of a particular size, multiply each threshold by the number of families for whom that threshold applies; then add up those products, and divide by the total number of families who are of that family size.

For example, for 3-person families, 1999 weighted thresholds were calculated in the following way using information from the 2000 Current Population Survey:

Family type	Number of families	Threshold
No children (three adults)	5,213	* \$13,032 = \$67,935,816
One child (two adults)	8,208	* \$13,410 = \$110,069,280
Two children (one adult)	2,656	* \$13,423 = \$35,651,488
Totals	16,077	\$213,656,584

Source: Current Population Survey, March 2000.

Dividing \$213,656,584 by 16,077 (the total number of 3-person families) yields \$13,290, the weighted average threshold for 3-person families. Please note that the thresholds are weighted not just by the number of poor families, but by all families for which the thresholds apply: the thresholds are used to determine which families are *at or above poverty, as well as below poverty.*

Individuals for whom poverty status is determined. Poverty status was determined for all people except institutionalized people, people in military group quarters, people in college dormitories, and unrelated individuals under 15 years old. These groups also were excluded from the numerator and denominator when calculating poverty rates. They are considered neither "poor" nor "nonpoor."

Specified poverty levels. For various reasons, the official poverty definition does not satisfy all the needs of data users. Therefore, some of the data reflect the number of people below different percentages of the poverty level. These specified poverty levels are obtained by multiplying the official thresholds by the appropriate factor. For example, the average income cutoff at 125 percent of the poverty level was \$21,286 (\$17,029 x 1.25) in 1999 for family of four people.

Poverty Threshold in 1999, by Size of Family and Number of Related Children Under 18 Years Old
(Dollars)

Size of family unit	Weighted average threshold	Related children under 18 years old								
		None	One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Six	Seven	Eight or more
One person (unrelated individual)	8501									
Under 65 years old	8667	8667								
65 years old and over	7990	7990								
Two people	10869									
Householder under 65 years old	11214	11156	11483							
Householder 65 years old and over	10075	10070	11440							
Three people	13290	13032	13410	13423						
Four people	17029	17184	17465	16895	16954					
Five people	20127	20723	21024	20380	19882	19578				
Six people	22727	23835	23930	23436	22964	22261	21845			
Seven people	25912	27425	27596	27006	26595	25828	24934	23953		
Eight people	28967	30673	30944	30387	29899	29206	28327	27412	27180	
Nine people or more	34417	36897	37076	36583	36169	35489	34554	33708	33499	32208

Income deficit. Income deficit represents the difference between the total income of families and unrelated individuals below the poverty level and their respective poverty thresholds. In computing the income deficit, families reporting a net income loss are assigned zero dollars and for such cases the deficit is equal to the poverty threshold.

This measure provides an estimate of the amount which would be required to raise the incomes of all poor families and unrelated individuals to their respective poverty thresholds. The income deficit is thus a measure of the degree of the impoverishment of a family or unrelated individual. However, please use caution when comparing the average deficits of families with different characteristics. Apparent differences in average income deficits may, to some extent, be a function of differences in family size.

Aggregate income deficit. Aggregate income deficit refers only to those families or unrelated individuals who are classified as below the poverty level. It is defined as the group (e.g., type of family) sum total of differences between the appropriate threshold and total family income or total personal income. Aggregate income deficit is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “Derived Measures.”)

Mean income deficit. Mean income deficit represents the amount obtained by dividing the total income deficit for a group below the poverty level by the number of families (or unrelated individuals) in that group. (The aggregate used to calculate mean income deficit is rounded. For more information, see “Aggregate income deficit.”) As mentioned above, please use caution when comparing mean income deficits of families with different characteristics, as apparent differences may to some extent be a function of differences in family size. Mean income deficit is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on means, see “Derived Measures.”)

Comparability. The poverty definition used in the 1980 census and later differed slightly from the one used in the 1970 census. Three technical modifications were made to the definition used in the 1970 census:

1. Beginning with the 1980 census, the Office of Management and Budget eliminated any distinction between thresholds for “families with a female householder with no husband present” and all other families. The new thresholds — which apply to all families regardless of the householder’s sex — were a weighted average of the old thresholds.
2. The Office of Management and Budget eliminated any differences between farm families and nonfarm families, and farm and nonfarm unrelated individuals. In the 1970 census, the farm thresholds were 85 percent of those for nonfarm families; whereas, in 1980 and later, the same thresholds were applied to all families and unrelated individuals regardless of residence.
3. The thresholds by size of family were extended from seven or more people in 1970 to nine or more people in 1980 and later.

These changes resulted in a minimal increase in the number of poor at the national level. For a complete discussion of these modifications and their impact, see U.S. Census Bureau, Current Population Reports, “*Characteristics of the Population Below the Poverty Level: 1980*,” P-60, No. 133.

With respect to poverty, the population covered in the 1970 census was almost the same as that covered in the 1980 census and later. The only difference was that in 1980 and after, unrelated individuals under 15 years old were excluded from the poverty universe, while in 1970, only those under age 14 were excluded. The limited poverty data from the 1960 census excluded all people in group quarters and included all unrelated individuals regardless of age. It was unlikely that these differences in population coverage would have had significant impact when comparing the poverty data for people since the 1960 census.

Current Population Survey. Because the questionnaires and data collection procedures differ, Census 2000 estimates of the number of people below the poverty level by various characteristics may differ from those reported in the March 2000 Current Population Survey. Please refer to www.census.gov/hhes/income/guidance.html for more details.

Household poverty data. Poverty status is not defined for households—only for families and unrelated individuals. Because some data users need poverty data at the household level, we have provided a few matrices that show tallies of households by the poverty status of the householder. In these matrices, the householder’s poverty status is computed exactly the same way as described above. Therefore, to determine whether or not a “household” was in poverty, anyone who is not related to the householder is ignored.

Example #1: Household #1 has six members — a married couple, Alice and Albert, with their 10-year-old nephew, Aaron, and another married couple, Brian and Beatrice, with their 6-year-old son, Ben. Alice is the householder. Brian, Beatrice, and Ben are not related to Alice.

Household member	Relationship to Alice	Income
Alice	self (householder)	\$5,000
Albert	spouse	\$40,000
Aaron	related child	\$0
Brian	unrelated individual	\$0
Beatrice	unrelated individual	\$5,000
Ben	unrelated individual	\$0

The total income of Alice’s family is \$45,000, and their poverty threshold is \$13,410, since there are three people in the family, with one member under age 18. Their income is greater than their threshold, so they are not classified as poor. Their ratio of income to poverty is 3.36 (\$45,000 divided by \$13,410). Alice’s income-to-poverty ratio is also 3.36, because everyone in the same family has the same poverty status.

Even though Brian, Beatrice and Ben would be classified as poor if they lived in their own household, the household is not classified as poor because the householder, Alice, is not poor, as was shown in the computation above.

Example #2: Household #2 consists of four adults, Claude, Danielle, Emily, and Francis, who are unrelated to each other and are living as housemates. Claude, who is age 30, is the householder.

Household member	Relationship to Claude	Income
Claude	self (householder)	\$4,500
Danielle	unrelated individual	\$82,000
Emily	unrelated individual	\$28,000
Francis	unrelated individual	\$40,000

Because Claude is under age 65 and is not living with any family members, his poverty threshold is \$8,667. Since his income, \$4,500, is less than his threshold, he is considered poor. His ratio of income to poverty is 0.52 (\$4,500 divided by \$8,667).

Household #2 would be classified as poor because its householder, Claude, is poor, even though the other household members (who are not related to Claude) are not in poverty.

RACE

The data on race, which was asked of all people, were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 6 and short-form questionnaire Item 8. The concept of race, as used by the Census Bureau, reflects self-identification by people according to the race or races with which they most closely identify. These categories are socio-political constructs and should not be interpreted as being scientific or anthropological in nature. Furthermore, the race categories include both racial and national-origin groups.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice entitled, "*Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity*," issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. The OMB requires five minimum categories (White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, "Some other race," added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, the OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races.

If an individual did not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were assigned using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another natural-born child, or the spouse of the householder were assigned. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in "Accuracy of the Data."

White. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as "White" or report entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Near Easterner, Arab, or Polish.

Black or African American. A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as "Black, African Am., or Negro," or provide written entries such as African American, Afro-American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian.

American Indian or Alaska Native. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who classified themselves as described below.

American Indian. This category includes people who indicated their race as “American Indian,” entered the name of an Indian tribe, or reported such entries as Canadian Indian, French American Indian, or Spanish American Indian.

American Indian tribe. Respondents who identified themselves as American Indian were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written entries reported on the questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Iroquois, Sioux, Colorado River, and Flathead) represent nations or reservations. The information on tribe is based on self-identification and therefore does not reflect any designation of federally or state-recognized tribe. Information on American Indian tribes is presented in summary files. The information for Census 2000 is derived from the American Indian Tribal Classification List for the 1990 census that was updated based on a December 1997, Federal Register Notice, entitled “*Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Service From the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs*,” Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, issued by the Office of Management and Budget.

Alaska Native. This category includes written responses of Eskimos, Aleuts, and Alaska Indians as well as entries such as Arctic Slope, Inupiat, Yupik, Alutiiq, Egegik, and Pribilovian. The Alaska tribes are the Alaskan Athabascan, Tlingit, and Haida. The information for Census 2000 is based on the American Indian Tribal Classification List for the 1990 census, which was expanded to list the individual Alaska Native Villages when provided as a written response for race.

Asian. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes “Asian Indian,” “Chinese,” “Filipino,” “Korean,” “Japanese,” “Vietnamese,” and “Other Asian.”

Asian Indian. This category includes people who indicated their race as “Asian Indian” or identified themselves as Bengalese, Bharat, Dravidian, East Indian, or Goanese.

Chinese. This category includes people who indicate their race as “Chinese” or who identify themselves as Cantonese, or Chinese American. In some census tabulations, written entries of Taiwanese are included with Chinese while in others they are shown separately.

Filipino. This category includes people who indicate their race as “Filipino” or who report entries such as Filipino, Philippine, or Filipino American.

Japanese. This category includes people who indicate their race as “Japanese” or who report entries such as Nipponese or Japanese American.

Korean. This category includes people who indicate their race as “Korean” or who provide a response of Korean American.

Vietnamese. This category includes people who indicate their race as “Vietnamese” or who provide a response of Vietnamese American.

Cambodian. This category includes people who provide a response such as Cambodian or Cambodia.

Hmong. This category includes people who provide a response such as Hmong, Laohmong, or Mong.

Laotian. This category includes people who provide a response such as Laotian, Laos, or Lao.

Thai. This category includes people who provide a response such as Thai, Thailand, or Siamese.

Other Asian. This category includes people who provide a response of Bangladeshi; Bhutanese; Burmese; Indochinese; Indonesian; Iwo Jiman; Madagascar; Malaysian; Maldivian; Nepalese; Okinawan; Pakistani; Singaporean; Sri Lankan; or Other Asian, specified and Other Asian, not specified.

Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian,” “Guamanian or Chamorro,” “Samoan,” and “Other Pacific Islander.”

Native Hawaiian. This category includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian” or who identify themselves as “Part Hawaiian” or “Hawaiian.”

Guamanian or Chamorro. This category includes people who indicate their race as such, including written entries of Guam or Chamorro.

Samoan. This category includes people who indicate their race as “Samoan” or who identify themselves as American Samoan or Western Samoan.

Other Pacific Islander. This category includes people who provide a write-in response of a Pacific Islander group such as Carolinian; Chuukese (Trukese); Fijian; Kosraean; Melanesian; Micronesian; Northern Mariana Islander; Palauan; Papua New Guinean; Pohnpeian; Polynesian; Solomon Islander; Tahitian; Tokelauan; Tongan; Yapese; or Other Pacific Islander, specified and Other Pacific Islander, not specified.

Some other race. This category includes all other responses not included in the “White,” “Black or African American,” “American Indian or Alaska Native,” “Asian,” and “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” race categories described above. Respondents providing write-in entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, or a Hispanic/Latino group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Cuban) in the “Some other race” write-in space are included in this category.

Two or more races. People may have chosen to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response check boxes, by providing multiple write-in responses, or by some combination of check boxes and write-in responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum races identified by the OMB, and the Census Bureau “Some other race” category. For data product purposes, “Two or more races” refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

1. White
2. Black or African American
3. American Indian and Alaska Native
4. Asian
5. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
6. Some other race

There are 57 possible combinations (see below) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of “White” and “Asian” was tallied as two or more races, while a response of “Japanese” and “Chinese” was not because “Japanese” and “Chinese” are both Asian responses. Tabulations of responses involving reporting of two or more races within the American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories are available in other data products.

Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)

1. White; Black or African American
2. White; American Indian and Alaska Native
3. White; Asian
4. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
5. White; Some other race
6. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
7. Black or African American; Asian
8. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
9. Black or African American; Some other race
10. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)—Con.

11. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
12. American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
13. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
14. Asian; Some other race
15. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
16. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
17. White; Black or African American; Asian
18. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
19. White; Black or African American; Some other race
20. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
21. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
22. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
23. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
24. White; Asian; Some other race
25. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
26. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
27. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
28. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
29. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
30. Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
31. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
32. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
33. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
34. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
35. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
36. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
37. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
38. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
39. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
40. White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
41. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
42. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
43. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
44. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
45. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
46. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
47. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
48. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
49. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
50. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
51. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
52. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)—Con.

53. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
54. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
55. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
56. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
57. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Given the many possible ways of displaying data on two or more races, data products will provide varying levels of detail. The most common presentation shows a single line indicating “Two or more races.” Some data products provide totals of all 57 possible combinations of two or more races, as well as subtotals of people reporting a specific number of races, such as people reporting two races, people reporting three races, and so on.

In other presentations on race, data are shown for the total number of people who reported one of the six categories alone or in combination with one or more other race categories. For example, the category, “Asian alone or in combination with one or more other races” includes people who reported Asian alone and people who reported Asian in combination with White, Black or African American, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and Some other race. This number, therefore, represents the maximum number of people who reported as Asian in the question on race. When this data presentation is used, the individual race categories will add to more than the total population because people may be included in more than one category.

Coding of race write-in responses. Census 2000 included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation on a 100-percent basis for the write-in responses to the race question, similar to that used in the 1990 census. There were two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file,” and (2) expert coding which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file, and was sent to expert clerical coders familiar with the subject matter. During 100-percent processing of Census 2000 questionnaires, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from four response categories on the race item: American Indian or Alaska Native, Other Asian, Other Pacific Islander, and Some other race. The Other Asian and Other Pacific Islander response categories shared the same write-in area on the questionnaire. Write-in responses such as Laotian or Thai, and Guamanian or Tongan were reviewed, coded, and tabulated as “Other Asian” and “Other Pacific Islander,” respectively, in the census. All tribal entries were coded as either American Indian or as Alaska Native.

Comparability. The data on race in Census 2000 are not directly comparable to those collected in previous censuses. The October 1997 revised standards issued by the OMB led to changes in the question on race for Census 2000. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal data were the first to reflect these changes. First, respondents were allowed to select more than one category for race. Second, the sequence of the questions on race and Hispanic origin changed. In 1990, the question on race (Item 4) preceded the question on Hispanic origin (Item 7) with two intervening questions. For Census 2000, the question on race immediately follows the question on Hispanic origin. Third, there were terminology changes to the response categories, such as spelling out “American” instead of “Amer.” for the American Indian or Alaska Native category; and adding “Native” to the Hawaiian response category. The 1990 category, “Other race,” was renamed “Some other race.” Other differences that may affect comparability involve the individual categories on the Census 2000 questionnaire. The 1990 category, “Asian and Pacific Islander,” was separated into two categories, “Asian” and “Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander” for Census 2000.

Accordingly, on the Census 2000 questionnaire, there were seven Asian categories and four Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories. The two residual categories, "Other Asian" and "Other Pacific Islander," replaced the 1990 single category "Other API." The 1990 categories, "American Indian," "Eskimo," and "Aleut," were combined into "American Indian and Alaska Native." American Indians and Alaska Natives can report one or more tribes.

As in 1980 and 1990, people who reported a Hispanic or Latino ethnicity in the question on race and did not mark a specific race category were classified in the "Some other race" category ("Other" in 1980 and "Other race" in 1990). They commonly provided a write-in entry such as Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Latino. In the 1970 census, most of these responses were included in the "White" category. In addition, some ethnic entries that in 1990 may have been coded as White or Black are now shown in the "Some other race" group.

For Puerto Rico, separate questions on race and Hispanic origin were included on their Census 2000 questionnaire; identical to the questions used in the United States. The 1950 census was the last census to include these questions on the Puerto Rico questionnaire.

REFERENCE WEEK

The data on employment status and commuting to work are related to a 1-week time period, known as the reference week. For each person, this week is the full calendar week, Sunday through Saturday, preceding the date the questionnaire was completed. This calendar week is not the same for all people since the enumeration was not completed in 1 week. The occurrence of holidays during the enumeration period probably had no effect on the overall measurement of employment status.

RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

The data on residence 5 years earlier were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 15, which was asked of a sample of the population 5 years old and over. This question asked for the state (or foreign country), U.S. county, city or town, and ZIP Code of residence on April 1, 1995, for those people who reported that on that date they lived in a different house than their current residence. Residence 5 years earlier is used in conjunction with location of current residence to determine the extent of residential mobility of the population and the resulting redistribution of the population across the various states, metropolitan areas, and regions of the country.

On the Puerto Rico questionnaire, people living in Puerto Rico in 1995 were asked to report the name of the municipio (county equivalent); the city, town or village; and the ZIP Code where they lived. People living in the United States in 1995 were asked to report the name of the city, county, state, and ZIP Code where they lived. People living outside Puerto Rico or the United States were asked to report the name of the foreign country or U.S. Island Area where they were living in 1995.

When no information on previous residence was reported for a person, information for other family members, if available, was used to assign a location of residence in 1995. All cases of nonresponse or incomplete response that were not assigned a previous residence based on information from other family members were imputed the previous residence of another person with similar characteristics who provided complete information on residence 5 years earlier.

The tabulation category, "Same house," includes all people 5 years old and over who did not move during the 5 years as well as those who had moved but by Census Day had returned to their 1995 residence. The category, "Different house in the United States," includes people who lived in the United States 5 years earlier but lived in a different house or apartment from the one they occupied on Census Day. These movers are then further subdivided according to the type of move.

In most tabulations, movers within the U.S. are divided into three groups according to their previous residence: "Different house, same county," "Different county, same state," and "Different state." The last group may be further subdivided into region of residence in 1995. An additional

category, "Abroad," includes those whose previous residence was in a foreign country, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the U.S. Virgin Islands, including members of the armed forces and their dependents. Some tabulations show movers who were residing in Puerto Rico or one of the U.S. Island Areas in 1995 separately from those residing in foreign countries.

In most tabulations, movers within Puerto Rico are divided into two groups according to their 1995 residence: "Same municipio," and "Different municipio." Municipio of previous residence in Puerto Rico is not available for people living in the United States in 2000. Other tabulations show movers within or between metropolitan areas similar to the stateside tabulations.

Some special tabulations present data on immigrants, outmigrants, and net migration. "Immigrants" are generally defined as those people who moved into an area. In some tabulations, movers from abroad may be included in the number of immigrants; in others, only movers within the United States are included. "Outmigrants" are people who moved out of a specific area to some other place in the United States. Movers who left the United States are not available to be included in any tabulations. "Net migration" is calculated by subtracting the number of outmigrants from the number of immigrants. The net migration for the area is net immigration if the result is positive and net outmigration if the result is negative. In the tabulations, net outmigration is indicated by a minus sign (-).

Inmigrants and outmigrants for states include only those people who did not live in the same state at both dates; that is, they exclude people who moved between counties within the same state. Thus, the sum of the inmigrants to (or outmigrants from) all counties in any state is greater than the number of inmigrants to (or outmigrants from) that state. However, in the case of net migration, the sum of the nets for all the counties within a state equals the net for the state. In the same fashion, the net migration for a division or region equals the sum of the nets for the states comprising that division or region, while the number of inmigrants and outmigrants for that division or region is less than the sum of the inmigrants or outmigrants for the individual states.

The number of people who were living in a different house 5 years earlier is somewhat less than the total number of moves during the 5-year period. Some people in the same house at the two dates had moved during the 5-year period but by the time of the census had returned to their 1995 residence. Other people who were living in a different house had made one or more intermediate moves. For similar reasons, the number of people living in a different county, metropolitan area, or state, or the number moving between nonmetropolitan areas, may be understated.

Comparability. Similar questions were asked on all previous censuses beginning in 1940, except the questions in 1950 referred to residence 1 year earlier rather than 5 years earlier. Although the questions in the 1940 census covered a 5-year period, comparability with that census is reduced somewhat because of different definitions and categories of tabulation. Comparability with the 1960 and 1970 censuses is also somewhat reduced because nonresponse was not imputed in those earlier censuses.

Similar questions were asked on all previous Puerto Rico censuses beginning in 1940, except the questions in 1950 referred to residence 1 year earlier rather than 5 years earlier. Nonresponse, if not assigned based on information from other family members, was not imputed in those earlier censuses.

For the 1980 and 1990 censuses, nonresponse was imputed in a manner similar to Census 2000, except that Census 2000 was the first to impute a specific city or town of previous residence within the United States or a specific foreign country. In 1980 and 1990, only state and county (or state, county, and minor civil division in the Northeast) were imputed; people who were abroad 5 years earlier were tabulated as "abroad, country not specified" rather than being imputed to a specific country.

If residence was in the United States in 2000 but in Puerto Rico in 1995, then a specific city or town was not imputed for nonresponse. For residents of Puerto Rico in 2000, a specific city or town was imputed for nonresponse if they lived in a different residence in Puerto Rico in 1995 or if they lived in the United States in 1995.

SCHOOL ENROLLMENT AND EMPLOYMENT STATUS

Tabulation of data on school enrollment, educational attainment, and employment status for the population 16 to 19 years old allows for calculating the proportion of people 16 to 19 years old who are not enrolled in school and not high school graduates (“dropouts”) and an unemployment rate for the “dropout” population. Definitions of the three topics and descriptions of the census items from which they were derived are presented in “Educational Attainment,” “Employment Status,” and “School Enrollment and Type of School.”

Comparability. The tabulation of school enrollment by employment status is similar to that published in 1980 and 1990 census reports. The 1980 census tabulation included a single data line for armed forces; school enrollment, educational attainment, and employment status data were shown for the civilian population only. In 1970, a tabulation was included for 16 to 21 year old males not attending school.

SCHOOL ENROLLMENT AND TYPE OF SCHOOL

Data on school enrollment were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 8a and 8b, which were asked of a sample of the population. People were classified as enrolled in school if they reported attending a “regular” public or private school or college at any time between February 1, 2000, and the time of enumeration. The question included instructions to “include only nursery school or preschool, kindergarten, elementary school, and schooling which leads to a high school diploma or a college degree” as regular school or college. Respondents who did not answer the enrollment question were assigned the enrollment status and type of school of a person with the same age, sex, and race/Hispanic or Latino origin whose residence was in the same or a nearby area.

Public and private school. Public and private school includes people who attended school in the reference period and indicated they were enrolled by marking one of the questionnaire categories for either “public school, public college” or “private school, private college.” Schools supported and controlled primarily by a federal, state, or local government are defined as public (including tribal schools). Those supported and controlled primarily by religious organizations or other private groups are private.

Comparability. School enrollment questions have been included in the census since 1840; highest grade attended was first asked in 1940; type of school was first asked in 1960. Before 1940, the enrollment question in various censuses referred to attendance in the preceding 6 months or the preceding year. In 1940, the reference was to attendance in the month preceding the census, and in the 1950 and subsequent censuses, the question referred to attendance in the 2 months preceding the census date.

Until the 1910 census, there were no instructions limiting the kinds of schools in which enrollment was to be counted. Starting in 1910, the instructions indicated that attendance at “school, college, or any educational institution” was to be counted. In 1930 an instruction to include “night school” was added. In the 1940 instructions, night school, extension school, or vocational school were included only if the school was part of the regular school system. Correspondence school work of any kind was excluded. In the 1950 instructions, the term “regular school” was introduced, and it was defined as schooling which “advances a person towards an elementary or high school diploma or a college, university, or professional school degree.” Vocational, trade, or business schools were excluded unless they were graded and considered part of a regular school system. On-the-job training was excluded, as was nursery school. Instruction by correspondence was excluded unless it was given by a regular school and counted towards promotion. In 1960, the question used the term “regular school or college” and a similar, though expanded, definition of “regular” was included in the instruction, which continued to exclude nursery school. Because of the use of mailed questionnaires in the 1960 census, it was the first census in which instructions were written for the respondent as well as enumerators. In the 1970 census, the questionnaire used the phrase “regular school or college” and included instructions to “count nursery school, kindergarten, and schooling that leads to an elementary

school certificate, high school diploma, or college degree.” Instructions in a separate document specified that to be counted as regular school, nursery school must include instruction as an important and integral phase of its program, and continued the exclusion of vocational, trade, and business schools. The 1980 census question was very similar to the 1970 question, but the separate instruction booklet did not require that nursery school include substantial instructional content in order to be counted. Instructions included in the 1990 respondent instruction guide, which was mailed with the census questionnaire, further specified that enrollment in a trade or business school, company training, or tutoring were not to be included unless the course would be accepted for credit at a regular elementary school, high school, or college. The instruction guide defines a public school as “any school or college controlled and supported by a local, county, state, or federal government.” Schools supported and controlled primarily by religious organizations or other private groups were defined as private. In Census 2000 there was no separate instruction guide. The questionnaire reference book used by enumerators and telephone assistance staff contained these definitions for those who asked questions.

The age range for which enrollment data have been obtained and published has varied over the censuses. Information on enrollment was recorded for people of all ages in the 1930 and 1940 censuses and 1970 through 2000 censuses; for people under 30 years old in 1950; and for people 5 to 34 years old in 1960. Most of the published enrollment figures referred to people 5 to 20 years old in the 1930 census, 5 to 24 in 1940, 5 to 29 in 1950, 5 to 34 in 1960, 3 to 34 in 1970, and 3 years old and over in 1980 and later years. This growth in the age group whose enrollment was reported reflects increased interest in the number of children in preprimary schools and in the number of older people attending colleges and universities. In the 1950 and subsequent censuses, college students were enumerated where they lived while attending college; whereas, in earlier censuses, they generally were enumerated at their parental homes. This change should not affect the comparability of national figures on college enrollment since 1940; however, it may affect the comparability over time of enrollment figures at subnational levels.

Type of school was first introduced in the 1960 census, where a separate question asked the enrolled person whether he/she was in a “public” or “private” school. Beginning with the 1970 census, the type of school was incorporated into the response categories for the enrollment question and the terms were changed to “public,” “parochial,” and “other private.” In the 1980 census, “private, church related” and “private, not church related” replaced “parochial” and “other private.” In 1990 and 2000, “public” and “private” were used. Data on school enrollment also were collected and published by other federal, state, and local government agencies. Where these data were obtained from administrative records of school systems and institutions of higher learning, they were only roughly comparable to data from population censuses and household surveys because of differences in definitions and concepts, subject matter covered, time references, and enumeration methods. At the local level, the difference between the location of the institution and the residence of the student may affect the comparability of census and administrative data. Differences between the boundaries of school districts and census geographic units may also affect these comparisons.

SEX

The data on sex, which was asked of all people, were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 3 and short-form questionnaire Item 5. Individuals were asked to mark either “male” or “female” to indicate their sex. For most cases in which sex was not reported, it was determined from the person’s given (i.e., first) name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and the age of the person. (For more information on imputation, see “Accuracy of the Data.”)

Sex ratio. A measure derived by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Comparability. A question on the sex of individuals has been included in every census. Census 2000 was the first time that first name was used for imputation of cases where sex was not reported.

VETERAN STATUS

Data on veteran status, period of military service, and years of military service were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 20, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over.

Veteran status. The data on veteran status were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 20a. For census data products, a “civilian veteran” is a person 18 years old and over who, at the time of the enumeration, had served on active duty in the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard in the past (even for a short time), but was not then on active duty, or who had served in the Merchant Marine during World War II. People who had served in the National Guard or Military Reserves were classified as veterans only if they had ever been called or ordered to active duty, not counting the 4 to 6 months for initial training or yearly summer camps. All other civilians 18 years old and over were classified as nonveterans.

Period of military service. People who indicated in long-form questionnaire Item 20a that they had served on active duty in the past (civilian veterans) or were on active duty at the time of enumeration were asked to indicate in Question 20b the period or periods in which they served. People who served in both wartime and peacetime periods are tabulated according to their wartime service.

The responses to the question about period of service were edited for consistency and reasonableness. The edit eliminated inconsistencies between reported period(s) of service and the age of the person; it also removed reported combinations of periods containing unreasonable gaps (for example, it did not accept a response that indicated that the person had served in World War II and in the Vietnam era, but not in the Korean conflict).

Years of military service. People who indicated in long-form questionnaire Item 20a that they had served on active duty in the past (civilian veterans) or were on active duty at the time of enumeration were asked whether they had spent at least 2 years in total on active duty. The question asked for accumulated service (i.e., total service), which is not necessarily the same as continuous service. The years of military service question provides necessary information to estimate the number of veterans that are eligible to receive specific benefits.

Limitation of the data. There may be a tendency for the following kinds of people to report erroneously that they had served on active duty in the armed forces: (a) people who served in the National Guard or Military Reserves, but were never called to active duty; (b) civilian employees or volunteers for the USO, Red Cross, or the Department of Defense (or its predecessors, the Department of War and the Department of the Navy); and (c) employees of the Merchant Marine or Public Health Service. There is also the possibility that people may have misreported years of service in long-form questionnaire Item 20c because of rounding errors (for example, people with 1 year 8 months of active duty military service may have mistakenly reported “2 years or more”).

Comparability. Since census data on veterans are based on self-reported responses, they may differ from data from other sources, such as administrative records of the Department of Defense and/or the Department of Transportation. Census data also may differ from Department of Veterans Affairs’ data on the benefits-eligible population, since criteria for determining eligibility for veterans’ benefits differ from the rules for classifying veterans in the census.

The questions and concepts for veterans’ data for Census 2000 were essentially the same as those used for the 1990 census, with the following exceptions: (1) the period of military service categories were updated; (2) in an effort to reduce reporting error, the format of the years of military service question was changed from an open-ended one (how many years has...served?) to a closed-ended one (the respondent checked either of two boxes: less than 2 years/2 years or more); and (3) persons with service during World War II in the Women’s Air Forces Service Pilots organization were first counted as veterans in Census 2000, a development that should not appreciably affect 1990-2000 comparability. Both the 2000 and 1990 veteran-status questions represented expanded versions of the corresponding question in the 1980 census, which asked

only whether the person was a veteran or not. The expansion was intended to clarify the appropriate response for persons currently in the armed forces and for persons whose only military service was for training in the Reserves or National Guard.

WORK STATUS IN 1999

The data on work status in 1999 were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 30a, which was asked of a sample of the population 15 years old and over. People 16 years old and over who worked 1 or more weeks according to the criteria described below are classified as “Worked in 1999.” All other people 16 years old and over are classified as “Did not work in 1999.” Some earnings tabulations showing work status in 1999 include 15 year olds; these people, by definition, are classified as “Did not work in 1999.”

Weeks worked in 1999. The data on weeks worked in 1999 were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 30b, which was asked of people 15 years old and over who indicated in long-form questionnaire Item 30a that they worked in 1999. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over and pertain to the number of weeks during 1999 in which a person did any work for pay or profit (or took paid vacation or paid sick leave) or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business. Weeks on active duty in the armed forces also are included as weeks worked.

Median weeks worked in 1999. Median weeks worked in 1999 divides the weeks worked distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median weeks worked and one-half above the median. Median weeks worked in 1999 is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median weeks worked is rounded to the nearest whole number. (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

Usual hours worked per week in 1999. The data on usual hours worked in 1999 were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 30c. This question was asked of people 15 years old and over who indicated that they worked in 1999 in Question 30a, and the data are tabulated for people 16 years old and over. The respondent was asked to report the number of hours usually worked during the weeks worked in 1999. If their hours varied considerably from week to week during 1999, the respondent was asked to report an approximate average of the hours worked each week. People 16 years old and over who reported that they usually worked 35 or more hours each week are classified as “Usually worked full time”; people who reported that they usually worked 1 to 34 hours each week are classified as “Usually worked part time.”

Median usual hours worked per week in 1999. Median usual hours worked per week in 1999 divides the usual hours worked distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median usual hours worked and one-half above the median. Median usual hours worked per week in 1999 is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median usual hours worked per week is rounded to the nearest whole hour. (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

Aggregate usual hours worked per week in 1999. The aggregate usual hours worked per week in 1999 is the number obtained by summing across the usual hours worked values of all people who worked in 1999. (Note that there is one usual hours value for each worker, so the number of items summed equals the number of workers.)

Mean usual hours worked per week in 1999. Mean usual hours worked per week is calculated by dividing the aggregate number of usual hours worked per week worked in 1999 by the total number of people who worked in 1999. Mean usual hours worked per week is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on means, see “Derived Measures.”)

Full-time, year-round workers. Full-time, year-round workers consists of people 16 years old and over who usually worked 35 hours or more per week for 50 to 52 weeks in 1999. The term “worker” in these concepts refers to people classified as “Worked in 1999” as defined above. The term “worked” in these concepts means “worked one or more weeks in 1999” as defined above under “Weeks Worked in 1999.”

Limitation of the data. It is probable that data on the number of people who worked in 1999 and on the number of weeks worked are understated since there was probably a tendency for respondents to forget intermittent or short periods of employment or to exclude weeks worked without pay. There may also have been a tendency for people not to include weeks of paid vacation among their weeks worked, which would result in an underestimate of the number of people who worked “50 to 52 weeks.”

Comparability. The data on weeks worked collected in Census 2000 are comparable with data from the 1960 to 1990 censuses, but may not be entirely comparable with data from the 1940 and 1950 censuses. Starting with the 1960 census, two separate questions have been used to obtain this information. The first identifies people with any work experience during the year and, thus, indicates those people for whom the question about number of weeks worked applies. In 1940 and 1950, the questionnaires contained only a single question on number of weeks worked. In 1970, people responded to the question on weeks worked by indicating one of six weeks-worked intervals. In 1980 and 1990, people were asked to enter the specific number of weeks they worked.

Worker. The terms “worker” and “work” appear in connection with several subjects: employment status, journey-to-work, class of worker, and work status in 1999. Their meaning varies and, therefore, should be determined by referring to the definition of the subject in which they appear. When used in the concepts “Workers in Family,” “Workers in Family in 1999,” and “Full-Time, Year-Round Workers,” the term “worker” relates to the meaning of work defined for the “Work Status in 1999” subject.

YEAR OF ENTRY

The data on year of entry were derived from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 14, which was asked of a sample of the population. All people born outside the United States were asked for the year in which they came to live in the United States. This includes people born in Puerto Rico and U.S. Island Areas (such as Guam); people born abroad of American parent(s); and the foreign born. (For more information, see “Place of Birth” and “Citizenship Status.”)

Limitation of the data. The census questions on nativity, citizenship status, and year of entry were not designed to measure the degree of permanence of residence in the United States. The phrase “to live” was used to obtain the year in which the person became a resident of the United States. Although the respondent was directed to indicate the year he or she entered the country “to live,” it was difficult to be sure that respondents interpreted the phrase as intended.

Comparability. The year of entry questions for the 2000 decennial census and for the American Community Survey (ACS) are identical. This question differs from the year of entry question in the 1990 decennial census. The 1990 decennial census item asked “When did this person come to the United States to stay?” Moreover, the year of entry question in the 1990 census provided respondents with a fixed number of response categories, while the year of entry question in both the 2000 decennial census and the ACS collect year of entry through a write-in space.

HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

Contact List: To obtain additional information on these and other Census 2000 subjects, see the list of Census 2000 Contacts on the Internet at <http://www.census.gov/contacts/www/c-census2000.html>.

Puerto Rico: Please note that for Census 2000, the definitions below apply to both the United States and Puerto Rico, except where noted. For 1990 and earlier censuses, references on comparability refer only to the United States. Please refer to the appropriate technical documentation for Puerto Rico for comparability statements pertaining to 1990 and earlier censuses.

LIVING QUARTERS

Living quarters are either housing units or group quarters. Living quarters are usually found in structures intended for residential use, but also may be found in structures intended for nonresidential use as well as in places such as tents, vans, and emergency and transitional shelters.

Housing unit. A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied (or, if vacant, is intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing unit inventory. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), vans, tents, and the like are housing units only if they are occupied as someone's usual place of residence. Vacant mobile homes are included provided they are intended for occupancy on the site where they stand. Vacant mobile homes on dealers' lots, at the factory, or in storage yards are excluded from the housing inventory. Also excluded from the housing inventory are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

Occupied housing unit. A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the person or group of people living in it at the time of enumeration, or if the occupants are only temporarily absent; that is, away on vacation or a business trip. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living quarters.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; that is, people who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. If any of the occupants in rooming or boarding houses, congregate housing, or continuing care facilities live separately from others in the building and have direct access, their quarters are classified as separate housing units. The living quarters occupied by staff personnel within any group quarters are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria of separateness and direct access; otherwise, they are considered group quarters.

Vacant housing unit. A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of enumeration, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. Units temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by people who have a usual residence elsewhere are also classified as vacant. New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded from the housing inventory if they are open to the elements; that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements. Also excluded are vacant units with a sign that they are condemned or they are to be demolished.

Comparability. The first Census of Housing in 1940 established the “dwelling unit” concept. Although the term became “housing unit” and the definition was modified slightly in succeeding censuses, the housing unit definition remained essentially comparable between 1940 and 1990. Since 1990, two changes have been made to the housing unit definition.

The first change eliminated the concept of “eating separately.” The elimination of the eating criterion makes the housing unit definition more comparable to the United Nations’ definition of a housing unit that stresses the entire concept of separateness rather than the specific “eating” element. Although the “eating separately” criterion was previously included in the definition of a housing unit, the data collected did not actually allow one to distinguish whether the occupants ate separately from any other people in the building. (Questions that asked households about their eating arrangements have not been included in the census since 1970.) Therefore, the current definition better reflects the information that is used in the determination of a housing unit.

The second change for Census 2000 eliminated the “number of nonrelatives” criterion; that is, “nine or more people unrelated to the householder” which converted housing units to group quarters. This change was prompted by the following considerations: (1) there were relatively few such conversions in 1990; (2) household relationship and housing data were lost by converting these housing units to group quarters; and (3) there was no empirical support for establishing a particular number of nonrelatives as a threshold for these conversions.

In 1960, 1970, and 1980, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and other similar places where 75 percent or more of the accommodations were occupied by permanent residents were counted as part of the housing inventory. We intended to classify these vacant units as housing units in the 1990 census. However, an evaluation of the data collection procedures prior to the 1990 census indicated that the concept of permanency was difficult and confusing for enumerators to apply correctly. Consequently, in the 1990 census, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places were not counted as housing units. In Census 2000, we continued the procedure adopted in 1990.

ACREAGE (CUERDA)

The data on acreage were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 44b. This question was asked on a sample basis at occupied and vacant 1-family houses and mobile homes. The data for vacant units are obtained by asking a neighbor, real estate agent, building manager, or anyone else who had knowledge of the vacant unit in question.

Question 44b determines a range of acres (cuerdas) on which the house or mobile home is located. A major purpose for this item is to exclude owner-occupied and renter-occupied 1-family houses on 10 or more acres (cuerdas) from the specified owner- and renter-occupied universes for value and rent tabulations. Another major purpose for this item, in conjunction with long-form questionnaire Item 44c on agricultural sales, is to identify farm units. (For more information, see “Farm Residence.”) The land may consist of more than one tract or plot. These tracts or plots are usually adjoining; however, they may be separated by a road, a creek, another piece of land, etc.

Comparability. Question 44b replaced two items on acreage that were asked in 1990, “Is this house on 10 or more acres (cuerdas)” and “Is this house on less than 1 acre (cuerda).” No information was lost by combining these items. In Census 2000, this question was asked on a sample basis. In previous decennial censuses, the first acreage question was asked on a 100-percent basis and the second one was asked on a sample basis.

AGRICULTURAL SALES

Data on the sales of agricultural crops were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 44c, which was asked on a sample basis at occupied 1-family houses and mobile homes located on lots of 1 acre or more. Data for this item exclude units on lots of less than 1 acre, units located in structures containing two or more units, and all vacant units. This item refers to the total amount (before taxes and expenses) received in 1999 from the sale of crops, vegetables,

fruits, nuts, livestock and livestock products, and nursery and forest products produced on “this property.” Respondents new to a unit were to estimate total agricultural sales in 1999 even if some portion of the sales had been made by previous occupants of the unit.

This item is used mainly to classify housing units as farm or nonfarm residences, not to provide detailed information on the sale of agricultural products. Detailed information on the sale of agricultural products is provided by the Census of Agriculture (1997 Census of Agriculture, Vol. 1, geographic area series conducted by the National Agriculture Statistics Services, U.S. Department of Agriculture). (For more information, see “Farm Residence.”)

BEDROOMS

The data on bedrooms were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 38, which was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. This item was asked on a sample basis. The number of bedrooms is the count of rooms designed to be used as bedrooms; that is, the number of rooms that would be listed as bedrooms if the house, apartment, or mobile home were on the market for sale or for rent. Included are all rooms intended to be used as bedrooms even if they currently are being used for some other purpose. A housing unit consisting of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment, is classified, by definition, as having no bedroom.

Comparability. Data on bedrooms have been collected in every census since 1960. In 1970 and 1980, data for bedrooms were shown only for year-round units. Year-round housing units are all occupied units plus vacant units available or intended for year round use. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and migrant laborers are excluded. Since 1990, these data are shown for all housing units. Prior to 1990, a room was defined as a bedroom if it was used mainly for sleeping even if it also was used for other purposes. Rooms that were designed to be used as bedrooms but used mainly for other purposes were not classified as bedrooms.

BUSINESS ON PROPERTY

The data for business on property were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 44a, which was asked on a sample basis at occupied and vacant 1-family houses and mobile homes. This question is used to exclude owner-occupied, 1-family houses with business or medical offices on the property from certain statistics on financial characteristics.

A business must be easily recognizable from the outside. It usually will have a separate outside entrance and have the appearance of a business, such as a grocery store, restaurant, or barber shop. It may be either attached to the house or mobile home or be located elsewhere on the property. Those housing units in which a room is used for business or professional purposes and have no recognizable alterations to the outside are not considered to have a business. Medical offices are considered businesses for tabulation purposes.

Comparability. Data on business on property have been collected since 1940. In Census 2000, this question was asked on a sample basis. In previous decennial censuses, the question on business on property was asked on a 100-percent basis.

CONDOMINIUM FEE

The data on condominium fee were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 52, which was asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied condominiums. A condominium fee normally is charged monthly to the owners of individual condominium units by the condominium owners' association to cover operating, maintenance, administrative, and improvement costs of the common property (grounds, halls, lobby, parking areas, laundry rooms, swimming pool, etc.). The costs for utilities and/or fuels may be included in the condominium fee if the units do not have separate meters.

The data from this item were added to payments for mortgages (both first, second, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages); real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments; and utilities and fuels to derive “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999” for condominium owners.

Comparability. Data on condominium fees were collected for the first time in 1990. In previous decennial censuses, a question on whether a unit was part of a condominium also was asked. The question on condominium status was not asked in Census 2000.

CONTRACT RENT

The data on contract rent (also referred to as “rent asked” for vacant units) were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 46, which was asked on a sample basis at occupied housing units that were rented for cash rent and vacant housing units that were for rent at the time of enumeration.

Housing units that are renter occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as “No cash rent” in census data products. The unit may be owned by friends or relatives who live elsewhere and who allow occupancy without charge. Rent-free houses or apartments may be provided to compensate caretakers, ministers, tenant farmers, sharecroppers, or others.

Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, fees, meals, or services that may be included. For vacant units, it is the monthly rent asked for the rental unit at the time of enumeration.

If the contract rent includes rent for a business unit or for living quarters occupied by another household, only that part of the rent estimated to be for the respondent’s unit was included. Excluded was any rent paid for additional units or for business premises.

If a renter pays rent to the owner of a condominium or cooperative, and the condominium fee or cooperative carrying charge also is paid by the renter to the owner, the condominium fee or carrying charge was included as rent.

If a renter receives payments from lodgers or roomers who are listed as members of the household, the rent without deduction for any payments received from the lodgers or roomers was to be reported. The respondent was to report the rent agreed to or contracted for even if paid by someone else such as friends or relatives living elsewhere, a church or welfare agency, or the government through subsidies or vouchers.

In some tabulations, contract rent is presented for all renter-occupied housing units, as well as specified renter-occupied and vacant-for-rent units. (For more information on rent, see “Gross Rent.”)

Specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units. In some tabulations, contract rent is presented for specified renter-occupied and vacant-for-rent units. Specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units exclude 1-family houses on 10 acres or more.

Median and quartile contract rent. The median divides the rent distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median contract rent and one-half above the median. Quartiles divide the rent distribution into four equal parts. Median and quartile contract rent are computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). In computing median and quartile contract rent, units reported as “No cash rent” are excluded. Median and quartile rent calculations are rounded to the nearest whole dollar. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large rent differences among various geographic areas. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see “Derived Measures.”)

Aggregate contract rent. Aggregate contract rent is calculated by adding all of the contract rents for occupied housing units in an area. Aggregate contract rent is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “Derived Measures.”)

Aggregate rent asked. Aggregate rent asked is calculated by adding all of the rents for vacant-for-rent housing units in an area. Aggregate rent asked is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “Derived Measures.”)

Limitation of the data. In previous censuses, including 1990, contract rent for vacant units had high allocation rates (about 35 percent).

Comparability. Data on this item have been collected since 1930. In Census 2000, this question was asked on a sample basis. In previous decennial censuses, the question on contract rent was asked on a 100-percent basis.

In Census 2000, respondents wrote in the contract rent amount. In previous decennial censuses, respondents marked the appropriate contract rent box shown as ranges on the questionnaire.

FARM RESIDENCE

The data on farm residence were obtained on a sample basis from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 44b and 44c. An occupied 1-family house or mobile home is classified as a farm residence if: (1) the housing unit is located on a property of 1 acre or more, and (2) at least \$1,000 worth of agricultural products were sold from the property in 1999. Group quarters and housing units that are in multiunit buildings or are vacant are not included as farm residences.

The farm population consists of people in households living in farm residences. Some people who are counted on a property classified as a farm (including, in some cases, farm workers) are excluded from the farm population. Such people include those who reside in multiunit buildings or group quarters.

Comparability. These are the same criteria that were used to define a farm residence in 1980 and 1990. In 1960 and 1970, a farm was defined as a place of 10 or more acres with at least \$50 worth of agricultural sales or a place of less than 10 acres with at least \$250 worth of agricultural sales. Earlier censuses used other definitions. The definition of a farm residence differs from the definition of a farm in the Census of Agriculture (1992 Census of Agriculture, Vol. 1, geographic area series conducted by the Department of Agriculture).

GROSS RENT

The data on gross rent were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 45a-d, which were asked on a sample basis. Gross rent is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water and sewer) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these are paid by the renter (or paid for the renter by someone else). Gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials that result from varying practices with respect to the inclusion of utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of utilities and fuels are reported on an annual basis but are converted to monthly figures for the tabulations. Renter units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as “No cash rent” in the tabulations.

Median gross rent. Median gross rent divides the gross rent distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median gross rent and one-half above the median. Median gross rent is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median gross rent is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

Aggregate gross rent. Aggregate gross rent is calculated by adding together all of the gross rents for occupied housing units in an area. Aggregate gross rent is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “Derived Measures.”)

Comparability. Data on gross rent have been collected since 1940 for renter-occupied housing units. In Census 2000, questionnaire Item 45c asked the annual costs for water and sewer in an effort to obtain all costs associated with water usage. In 1990, the question asked the yearly costs for water only.

GROSS RENT AS A PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME IN 1999

Gross rent as a percentage of household income in 1999 is a computed ratio of monthly gross rent to monthly household income (total household income in 1999 divided by 12). The ratio is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest whole percentage. Units for which no cash rent is paid and units occupied by households that reported no income or a net loss in 1999 comprise the category “Not computed.”

Median gross rent as a percentage of household income in 1999. This measure divides the gross rent as a percentage of household income distribution into two equal parts, one-half of the cases falling below the median gross rent as a percentage of household income and one-half above the median. Median gross rent as a percentage of household income is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median gross rent as a percentage of household income is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

HOUSE HEATING FUEL

The data on house heating fuel were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 42, which was asked on a sample basis at occupied housing units. The data show the type of fuel used most often to heat the house, apartment, or mobile home.

Utility gas. This category includes gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood.

Bottled, tank, or LP gas. This category includes liquid propane gas stored in bottles or tanks which are refilled or exchanged when empty.

Electricity. Electricity is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines.

Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. This category includes fuel oil, kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids.

Coal or coke. This category includes coal or coke that is usually delivered by truck.

Wood. This category includes purchased wood, wood cut by household members on their property or elsewhere, driftwood, sawmill or construction scraps, or the like.

Solar energy. This category includes heat provided by sunlight that is collected, stored, and actively distributed to most of the rooms.

Other fuel. This category includes all other fuels not specified elsewhere.

No fuel used. This category includes units that do not use any fuel or that do not have heating equipment.

Comparability. Data on house heating fuel have been collected since 1940.

HOUSEHOLD SIZE

This item is based on the count of people in occupied housing units. All people occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth.

For products based on population data, “household size” is the number of people in households. The sample count of “occupied housing units” may not match the sample count of “households.” Consequently, the household size measures derived from housing and population-based data also may differ.

Average household size of occupied unit. A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in occupied housing units by the number of occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Average household size of owner-occupied unit. A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in owner-occupied housing units by the total number of owner-occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Average household size of renter-occupied unit. A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in renter-occupied housing units by the total number of renter-occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

INSURANCE FOR FIRE, HAZARD, AND FLOOD

The data on fire, hazard, and flood insurance were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 50, which was asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied housing units. The statistics for this item refer to the annual premium for fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property (land and buildings); that is, policies that protect the property and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, winds, hail, flood, explosion, and so on.

Liability policies are included only if they are paid with the fire, hazard, and flood insurance premiums and the amounts for fire, hazard, and flood cannot be separated. Premiums are reported even if they have not been paid or are paid by someone outside the household. When premiums are paid on other than an annual basis, the premiums are converted to an annual basis.

The payment for fire, hazard, and flood insurance is added to payments for real estate taxes, utilities, fuels, and mortgages (both first, second, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages) to derive “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999.”

A separate long-form questionnaire item (47d) determines whether insurance premiums are included in the mortgage payment to the lender(s). This makes it possible to avoid counting these premiums twice in the computations.

Comparability. Data on payment for fire and hazard insurance were collected for the first time in 1980. Flood insurance was not specifically mentioned in the wording of the question in 1980. In 1990, the question was modified to include flood insurance. It was asked at 1 family, owner-occupied houses; mobile homes; and condominiums. In Census 2000, the question was asked at all owner-occupied housing units.

KITCHEN FACILITIES

Data on kitchen facilities were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 40, which was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. This item was asked on a sample basis. A unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all of the following: (1) a sink with piped water; (2) a range, **or** cook top and oven; and (3) a refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the house, apartment, or mobile home, but they need not be in the same room. A housing unit having only a microwave or portable heating equipment, such as a hot plate or camping stove, should not be considered as having complete kitchen facilities. An ice box is not considered to be a refrigerator.

Comparability. Data on complete kitchen facilities were collected for the first time in 1970. Earlier censuses collected data on individual components, such as kitchen sink and type of refrigeration equipment. In 1970 and 1980, data for kitchen facilities were shown only for year-round units. Since 1990, data are shown for all housing units.

Prior to Census 2000, the kitchen facilities only had to be located in the structure, not in the unit. For example, if an apartment did not have complete kitchen facilities, but these facilities were present elsewhere in the building, the item would have been marked “yes” prior to Census 2000, but “no” in Census 2000.

MEALS INCLUDED IN RENT

The data on meals included in the rent were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 46b, which was asked on a sample basis at occupied housing units that were rented for cash rent and vacant housing units that were for rent at the time of enumeration.

The statistics on meals included in rent are presented for specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units. Specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units exclude 1-family houses on ten or more acres. (For more information, see “Contract Rent.”) This was a new item in 1990 used to measure “congregate” housing, which generally is considered to be housing units where the rent includes meals and other services, such as transportation to shopping and recreation.

Comparability. In Census 2000, this question was asked on a sample basis. In 1990, the question was asked on a 100-percent basis.

MOBILE HOME COSTS

The data on mobile home costs were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 53a and 53b, which were asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied mobile homes. Questionnaire Item 53a asks if there is an installment loan or contract on the mobile home. This is a payment plan for mobile homes similar to buying a car or appliance. If the mobile home is not permanently attached to the land it may not be considered real estate and thus will not have a mortgage. With an installment loan, the buyer pays a specified amount per month for a specified number of months. The mobile home is the collateral for the loan, similar to a car loan.

The data derived from Question 53b include the total annual costs for installment loan payments, personal property taxes, land or site rent, registration fees, and license fees on owner-occupied mobile homes. The instructions are to exclude real estate taxes already reported in long-form questionnaire Item 49 or personal property taxes in arrears from previous years.

Costs are estimated as closely as possible when exact costs are not known. Amounts are the total for an entire 12-month billing period, even if they are paid by someone outside the household or remain unpaid.

The data from this item are added to payments for mortgages; real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments; utilities; and fuels to derive selected monthly owner costs for mobile home owners.

Comparability. Data for mobile home costs were collected for the first time in 1990. In Census 2000, a question was added to determine if there was an installment loan or contract on the mobile home.

MORTGAGE PAYMENT

The data on mortgage payment were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 47b, which was asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied housing units. Questionnaire Item 47b provides the regular monthly amount required to be paid to the lender for the first mortgage (deed of trust, contract to purchase, or similar debt) on the property. Amounts are included even if

the payments are delinquent or paid by someone else. The amounts reported are included in the computation of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999” for units with a mortgage.

The amounts reported include everything paid to the lender including principal and interest payments; real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments; and mortgage insurance premiums. Separate questions determine whether real estate taxes and fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments are included in the mortgage payment to the lender. This makes it possible to avoid counting these components twice in the computation of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs.”

Comparability. Information on mortgage payment was collected for the first time in 1980. In 1990, the questions on monthly mortgage payments were asked at owner-occupied, 1-family houses; mobile homes; and condominiums. In Census 2000, the question was asked at all owner-occupied housing units.

The 1980 census obtained total regular monthly mortgage payments, including payments on second or other junior mortgages, from a single question. Beginning in 1990, two questions were asked; one for regular monthly payments on first mortgages, and one for regular monthly payments on second mortgages, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages. (For more information, see “Second or Junior Mortgage or Home Equity Loan.”)

MORTGAGE STATUS

The data on mortgage status were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 47a and 48a, which were asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied housing units. “Mortgage” refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for repayment of the debt, including deeds of trust; trust deeds; contracts to purchase; land contracts; junior mortgages; and home equity loans.

A mortgage is considered a first mortgage if it has prior claim over any other mortgage or if it is the only mortgage on the property. All other mortgages, (second, third, etc.) are considered junior mortgages. A home equity loan is generally a junior mortgage. If no first mortgage is reported, but a junior mortgage or home equity loan is reported, then the loan is considered a first mortgage.

In most census data products, the tabulations for “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999” usually are shown separately for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.” The category “not mortgaged” is comprised of housing units owned free and clear of debt.

Comparability. A question on mortgage status was included in the 1940 and 1950 censuses, but not in the 1960 and 1970 censuses. The item was reinstated in 1980 along with a separate question dealing with the existence of second or junior mortgages. In 1990, the mortgage status questions were asked of 1-family, owner-occupied housing units; mobile homes; and condominiums. In 1990, the answer categories for the second and junior mortgage question did not distinguish between a second mortgage and a home equity loan.

In Census 2000, the questions were asked at all owner-occupied housing units. In addition, the answer categories distinguished between a second mortgage and a home equity loan.

OCCUPANTS PER ROOM

Occupants per room is obtained by dividing the number of people in each occupied housing unit by the number of rooms in the unit. The figures show the number of occupied housing units having the specified ratio of people per room. Although the Census Bureau has no official definition of crowded units, many users consider units with more than one occupant per room to be crowded. Occupants per room is rounded to the nearest hundredth. This item was derived from questions asked on a sample basis.

Mean occupants per room. This is computed by dividing occupants in housing units by the aggregate number of rooms. This is intended to provide a measure of utilization or crowding. A higher mean may indicate a greater degree of utilization or crowding; a low mean may indicate underutilization. Mean occupants per room is rounded to the nearest hundredth. (For more information on means, see “Derived Measures.”)

PLUMBING FACILITIES

The data on plumbing facilities were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 39, which was asked on a sample basis at both occupied and vacant housing units. Complete plumbing facilities include: (1) hot and cold piped water, (2) a flush toilet, and (3) a bathtub or shower. All three facilities must be located inside the house, apartment, or mobile home, but not necessarily in the same room. Housing units are classified as lacking complete plumbing facilities when any of the three facilities is not present.

Comparability. The 1990 census and Census 2000 data on complete plumbing facilities are not strictly comparable with the 1980 data. Before 1990, complete plumbing facilities were defined as hot and cold piped water, a bathtub or shower, and a flush toilet in the housing unit for the exclusive use of the residents of that unit. In 1990, the Census Bureau dropped the requirement of exclusive use from the definition of complete plumbing facilities. Of the 2.3 million year-round housing units classified in 1980 as lacking complete plumbing for exclusive use, approximately 25 percent of these units had complete plumbing but the facilities also were used by members of another household. From 1940 to 1970, separate and more detailed questions were asked on piped water, bathing, and toilet facilities. Prior to 1990, questions on plumbing facilities were asked on a 100-percent basis. In 1990 and Census 2000, they were asked on a sample basis.

POPULATION IN OCCUPIED UNITS

The data shown for population in occupied units is the total population minus any people living in group quarters. This item is based on the 100-percent count of people in occupied housing units. All people occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth. (For more information, see “Living Quarters.”)

POVERTY STATUS OF HOUSEHOLDS IN 1999

The data on poverty status of households were derived from answers to the income questions. The income items were asked on a sample basis.

Since poverty is defined at the family level and not the household level, the poverty status of the household is determined by the poverty status of the householder. Households are classified as poor when the total 1999 income of the householder’s family is below the appropriate poverty threshold. (For nonfamily householders, their own income is compared with the appropriate threshold.) The income of people living in the household who are unrelated to the householder is not considered when determining the poverty status of a household, nor does their presence affect the family size in determining the appropriate threshold. The poverty thresholds vary depending upon three criteria: size of family, number of children, and, for 1- and 2-person families, age of the householder. (For more information, see “Poverty Status in 1999” and “Income in 1999” under Population Characteristics.)

REAL ESTATE TAXES

The data on real estate taxes were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 49, which was asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied housing units. The statistics from this question refer to the total amount of all real estate taxes on the entire property (land and buildings) payable in 1999 to all taxing jurisdictions, including special assessments, school taxes, county taxes, and so forth.

Real estate taxes include state, local, and all other real estate taxes even if delinquent, unpaid, or paid by someone who is not a member of the household. However, taxes due from prior years are not included. If taxes are not paid on a yearly basis, the payments are converted to a yearly basis.

The payment for real estate taxes is added to payments for fire, hazard, and flood insurance; utilities and fuels; and mortgages (both first and second, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages) to derive "Selected Monthly Owner Costs" and "Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999." A separate question (47c) determines whether real estate taxes are included in the mortgage payment to the lender(s). This makes it possible to avoid counting taxes twice in the computations.

Median real estate taxes. Median real estate taxes divides the real estate taxes distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median real estate taxes and one-half above the median. Median real estate taxes is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the "Standard Distributions" section under "Derived Measures"). Median real estate taxes is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on medians, see "Derived Measures.")

Aggregate real estate taxes. Aggregate real estate taxes are calculated by adding together all of the real estate taxes for occupied housing units in an area. Aggregate real estate taxes is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see "Aggregate" under "Derived Measures.")

Comparability. Data for real estate taxes were collected for the first time in 1980. In 1990, the question was asked at 1-family, owner-occupied houses; mobile homes; and condominiums. In Census 2000, the question was asked at all owner-occupied housing units.

ROOMS

The data on rooms were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 37, which was asked on a sample basis at both occupied and vacant housing units. The statistics on rooms are presented in terms of the number of housing units with a specified number of rooms. The intent of this question is to count the number of whole rooms used for living purposes.

For each unit, rooms include living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, enclosed porches suitable for year-round use, and lodgers' rooms. Excluded are strip or pullman kitchens, bathrooms, open porches, balconies, halls or foyers, half-rooms, utility rooms, unfinished attics or basements, or other unfinished space used for storage. A partially divided room is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists solely of shelves or cabinets.

Median rooms. This measure divides the rooms distribution into two equal parts, one-half of the cases falling below the median number of rooms and one-half above the median. Median rooms is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the "Standard Distributions" section under "Derived Measures"). In computing median rooms, the whole number is used as the midpoint of the interval; thus, the category "3 rooms" is treated as an interval ranging from 2.5 to 3.5 rooms. Median rooms is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see "Derived Measures.")

Aggregate rooms. To calculate aggregate rooms, a value of "10" is assigned to rooms for units falling within the terminal category, "9 or more." (For more information on aggregates, see "Derived Measures.")

Comparability. Data on rooms have been collected since 1940. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. Since 1990, these data are shown for all housing units. In Census 2000, this question was asked on a sample basis. In previous decennial censuses, the question on rooms was asked on a 100 percent basis.

SECOND OR JUNIOR MORTGAGE PAYMENT OR HOME EQUITY LOAN

The data on second mortgage or home equity loan payments were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 48a and 48b, which were asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied housing units. Question 48a asks whether a second or junior mortgage or a home equity loan exists on the property. Question 48b asks for the regular monthly amount required to be paid to the lender on all second or junior mortgages and home equity loans. Amounts are included even if the payments are delinquent or paid by someone else. The amounts reported are included in the computation of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999” for units with a mortgage.

All mortgages other than first mortgages (for example, second, third, etc.) are classified as “junior” mortgages. A second mortgage is a junior mortgage that gives the lender a claim against the property that is second to the claim of the holder of the first mortgage. Any other junior mortgage(s) would be subordinate to the second mortgage. A home equity loan is a line of credit available to the borrower that is secured by real estate. It may be placed on a property that already has a first or second mortgage, or it may be placed on a property that is owned free and clear.

If the respondents answered that no first mortgage existed, but a second mortgage or a home equity loan did, a computer edit assigned the unit a first mortgage and made the first mortgage monthly payment the amount reported in the second mortgage. The second mortgage/home equity loan data were then made “No” in Question 48a and blank in Question 48b.

Comparability. The 1980 census obtained total regular monthly mortgage payments, including payments on second or junior mortgages, from one single question. Beginning in 1990, two questions were used: one for regular monthly payments on first mortgages, and one for regular monthly payments on second or junior mortgages and home equity loans.

The 1990 census did not allow respondents to distinguish between a second mortgage and a home equity loan. In Census 2000, Question 48a allows the respondent to choose multiple answers, thereby identifying the specific type of second mortgage. In 1990, the second or junior mortgage questions were asked at 1-family, owner-occupied housing units; mobile homes; and condominiums. In Census 2000, the questions were asked at owner-occupied housing units.

SELECTED CONDITIONS

The variable “Selected conditions” is defined for owner- and renter-occupied housing units as having at least one of the following conditions: (1) lacking complete plumbing facilities, (2) lacking complete kitchen facilities, (3) with 1.01 or more occupants per room, (4) selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income in 1999 greater than 30 percent, and (5) gross rent as a percentage of household income in 1999 greater than 30 percent.

Comparability. Data on “Selected Conditions” were shown for the first time in the 1990. The same conditions were identified in Census 2000. In 2000, all characteristics included under “Selected Conditions” were asked on a sample basis. In 1990, data on the number of occupants per room were based on all households, while the remaining characteristics were based on a sample.

SELECTED MONTHLY OWNER COSTS

The data on selected monthly owner costs were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 45a-d, 47b, 48b, 49, 50, 52, and 53b, which were asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied housing units. Selected monthly owner costs are the sum of payments for mortgages, deeds of trust, contracts to purchase, or similar debts on the property (including payments for the first mortgage, second mortgage, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages); real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property; utilities (electricity, gas, and water and sewer); and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). It also includes,

where appropriate, the monthly condominium fees or mobile home costs (installment loan payments, personal property taxes, site rent, registration fees, and license fees). Selected monthly owner costs were tabulated separately for all owner-occupied units, specified owner-occupied units, and owner-occupied mobile homes and, usually, are shown separately for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.”

Specified owner-occupied housing units. Specified owner-occupied units include only 1-family houses on less than 10 acres without a business or medical office on the property. The data for “specified units” exclude mobile homes, houses with a business or medical office, houses on 10 or more acres, and housing units in multiunit buildings.

Median selected monthly owner costs. This measure divides the selected monthly owner costs distribution into two equal parts, one-half of the cases falling below the median selected monthly owner costs and one-half above the median. Medians are shown separately for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.” Median selected monthly owner costs are computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median selected monthly owner costs are rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

Aggregate selected monthly owner costs. Aggregate selected monthly owner costs are calculated by adding together all the selected monthly owner costs for occupied housing units in an area. Aggregate selected monthly owner costs are subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “Derived Measures.”)

Comparability. The components of selected monthly owner costs were collected for the first time in 1980. In 1990, the questions related to selected monthly owner costs were asked at 1-family, owner-occupied houses; mobile homes; and condominiums. In Census 2000, the questions related to selected monthly owner costs were asked at all owner-occupied housing units. Question 53a, “Do you have an installment loan or contract on this mobile home?” was added in Census 2000 to determine the existence of installment loans or contracts on mobile home units.

SELECTED MONTHLY OWNER COSTS AS A PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME IN 1999

The information on selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income in 1999 is the computed ratio of selected monthly owner costs to monthly household income in 1999. The ratio was computed separately for each unit and rounded to the nearest whole percentage. It is based on questions asked of a sample of households. The data are tabulated separately for all owner-occupied units housing units and specified owner-occupied housing units.

Separate distributions are often shown for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.” Units occupied by households reporting no income or a net loss in 1999 are included in the “not computed” category. (For more information, see “Selected Monthly Owner Costs.”)

Median selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income. This measure divides the selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income distribution into two equal parts, one-half of the cases falling below the median selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income and one-half above the median. Median selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

TELEPHONE SERVICE AVAILABLE

The data on telephones were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 41, which was asked on a sample basis at occupied housing units. Households with telephone service have

a telephone in working order and are able to make and receive calls. Households whose service has been discontinued for nonpayment or other reasons are not counted as having telephone service available.

Comparability. In Census 2000, the telephone question emphasizes the availability of service in the house, apartment, or mobile home. Data on telephone service are needed because an individual can own a telephone but have no service to make or receive calls. In 1980 and 1990, respondents were asked about the presence of a telephone in the housing unit. In 1960 and 1970, a unit was classified as having a telephone available if there was a telephone number on which the occupants of the unit could be reached. The telephone could have been in another unit, in a common hall, or outside the building.

TENURE

The data on tenure, which was asked at all occupied housing units, were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 33 and short-form questionnaire Item 2. All occupied housing units are classified as either owner occupied or renter occupied.

Owner occupied. A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is Person 1 on the questionnaire. The unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan” if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement, such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit is also considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit. Mobile homes occupied by owners with installment loans balances are also included in this category.

A housing unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)” if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage.

The tenure item on the Census 2000 questionnaire distinguishes between units owned with a mortgage or loan and those owned free and clear. In the sample data products, as in the 100-percent products, the tenure item provides data for total owner-occupied units. Detailed information that identifies mortgaged and nonmortgaged units are provided in other sample housing matrices. (For more information, see discussion under “Mortgage Status,” “Selected Monthly Owner Costs,” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999.”)

Renter occupied. All occupied housing units that are not owner occupied, whether they are rented for cash rent or occupied without payment of cash rent, are classified as renter occupied. “No cash rent” units are separately identified in the rent tabulations. Such units are generally provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services, such as resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases also are classified in the “No cash rent” category. “Rented for cash rent” includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a service provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation. (For more information, see “Meals Included in Rent.”)

Comparability. Data on tenure have been collected since 1890. For 1990, the response categories were expanded to allow the respondent to report whether the unit was owned with a mortgage or loan, or free and clear (without a mortgage). The distinction between units owned with a mortgage and units owned free and clear was added in 1990 to improve the count of owner-occupied units. Research after the 1980 census indicated some respondents did not consider their units owned if they had a mortgage. In Census 2000, we continued with the same tenure categories used in the 1990 census.

UNITS IN STRUCTURE

The data on units in structure (also referred to as “type of structure”) were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 34, which was asked on a sample basis at both occupied and vacant housing units. A structure is a separate building that either has open spaces on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. In determining the number of units in a structure, all housing units, both occupied and vacant, are counted. Stores and office space are excluded. The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not for the number of residential buildings.

1-unit, detached. This is a 1-unit structure detached from any other house; that is, with open space on all four sides. Such structures are considered detached even if they have an adjoining shed or garage. A 1-family house that contains a business is considered detached as long as the building has open space on all four sides. Mobile homes to which one or more permanent rooms have been added or built also are included.

1-unit, attached. This is a 1-unit structure that has one or more walls extending from ground to roof separating it from adjoining structures. In row houses (sometimes called townhouses), double houses, or houses attached to nonresidential structures, each house is a separate, attached structure if the dividing or common wall goes from ground to roof.

2 or more units. These are units in structures containing 2 or more housing units, further categorized as units in structures with 2, 3 or 4, 5 to 9, 10 to 19, 20 to 49, and 50 or more units.

Mobile home. Both occupied and vacant mobile homes to which no permanent rooms have been added are counted in this category. Mobile homes used only for business purposes or for extra sleeping space and mobile homes for sale on a dealer’s lot, at the factory, or in storage are not counted in the housing inventory. In 1990, the category was “mobile home or trailer.”

Boat, RV, van, etc. This category is for any living quarters occupied as a housing unit that does not fit in the previous categories. Examples that fit in this category are houseboats, railroad cars, campers, and vans.

Comparability. Data on units in structure have been collected since 1940 and on mobile homes and trailers since 1950. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. A category of “other” was used in 1990, but this category was greatly overstated. It was replaced by “Boat, RV, van, etc.” in Census 2000. A similar category, “Boat, tent, van, etc.” was used in 1980. In Census 2000, this question was asked on a sample basis. In 1990 and prior to 1980, the unit in structure question was asked on a 100-percent basis. In 1980, data on units at address were collected on a 100-percent basis and data on units in structure were collected on a sample basis. The 1980 data on “units at address” should not be used a proxy for “units in structure” because some multiunit buildings had more than one street address.

USUAL HOME ELSEWHERE

The data for usual home elsewhere were obtained from Enumerator Questionnaire, Item A, which was completed by census enumerators. A housing unit temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by people with a usual residence elsewhere was classified as vacant. The occupants were classified as having a “Usual home elsewhere” and were counted at the address of their usual place of residence. All usual home elsewhere units were classified as “For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use” unless the respondent specifically stated the unit had a different vacancy status (for more information, see “Vacancy Status”).

Limitation of the data. Evidence from previous censuses suggests that in some areas enumerators marked units as “vacant—usual home elsewhere” when they should have marked “vacant—regular.”

Comparability. Data for usual home elsewhere were tabulated for the first time in 1980. In the 1990 census, the question was included on both the 100-percent and sample mail and enumerator forms. In Census 2000, the question was only included on the 100-percent and sample questionnaires completed by census enumerators.

UTILITIES

The data on utility costs were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Items 45a through 45d, which were asked on a sample basis at occupied housing units. Questions 45a through 45d asked for the annual cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water and sewer) and other fuels (oil, coal, wood, kerosene, etc.). For the tabulations, these annual amounts are divided by 12 to derive the average monthly cost and are then included in the computation of "Gross Rent," "Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999," "Selected Monthly Owner Costs," and "Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999."

Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends. Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

Limitation of the data. Research has shown that respondents tended to overstate their expenses for electricity and gas when compared with utility company records. There is some evidence that this overstatement is reduced when annual costs are asked rather than monthly costs. Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units, such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

Comparability. The data on utility costs have been collected since 1980 for owner-occupied housing units, and since 1940 for renter-occupied housing units. In 1980, costs for electricity and gas were collected as average monthly costs. Beginning in 1990, all utility and fuel costs were collected as annual costs and divided by 12 to provide an average monthly cost.

VACANCY STATUS

The data on vacancy status were obtained from Enumerator Questionnaire Item C. Vacancy status and other characteristics of vacant units were determined by census enumerators obtaining information from landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, and others. Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:

For rent. These are vacant units offered "for rent," and vacant units offered either "for rent" or "for sale."

For sale only. These are vacant units offered "for sale only," including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered "for sale only." If units are offered either "for rent" or "for sale," they are included in the "for rent" classification.

Rented or sold, not occupied. If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of enumeration, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons, for weekends, or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units also may include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers. Interval ownership units, sometimes called shared-ownership or time-sharing condominiums, also are included in this category.

For migrant workers. These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migrant workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, a freezer plant, or a food-processing plant is not farm work.)

Other vacant. If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the categories specified above, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner.

Available housing. Available housing units are vacant units that are “for sale only” or “for rent.”

Available housing vacancy rate. The available housing vacancy rate is the proportion of the housing inventory that is available “for sale only” or “for rent.” It is computed by dividing the number of available units by the sum of occupied units and available units, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Homeowner vacancy rate. The homeowner vacancy rate is the proportion of the homeowner housing inventory that is vacant “for sale.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for sale only” by the sum of owner-occupied units and vacant units that are “for sale only,” and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Rental vacancy rate. The rental vacancy rate is the proportion of the rental inventory that is vacant “for rent.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for rent” by the sum of renter-occupied units and vacant units that are “for rent,” and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Comparability. Data on vacancy status have been collected since 1940. Since 1990, the category, “For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use,” has been used. In earlier censuses, separate categories were used to collect data on these types of vacant units. Also, in 1970 and 1980, housing characteristics generally were presented only for year-round units. Beginning in 1990 and continuing into Census 2000, housing characteristics are shown for all housing units.

VALUE

The data on value (also referred to as “price asked” for vacant units) were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 51, which was asked on a sample basis at owner-occupied housing units and units that were being bought, or vacant for sale at the time of enumeration. Value is the respondent’s estimate of how much the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) would sell for if it were for sale. If the house or mobile home was owned or being bought, but the land on which it sits was not, the respondent was asked to estimate the combined value of the house or mobile home and the land. For vacant units, value was the price asked for the property. Value was tabulated separately for all owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale housing units, owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale mobile homes, and specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale housing units.

Specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale units. Specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale housing units include only 1-family houses on less than 10 acres without a business or medical office on the property. The data for “specified units” exclude mobile homes, houses with a business or medical office, houses on 10 or more acres, and housing units in multiunit buildings.

Median and quartile value. The median divides the value distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value of the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) and one-half above the median. Quartiles divide the value distribution into four equal parts. Median and quartile value are computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median and quartile value calculations are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large value differences among various geographic areas. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see “Derived Measures.”)

Aggregate value. To calculate aggregate value, the amount assigned for the category “Less than \$10,000” is \$9,000. The amount assigned to the category “\$1,000,000 or more” is \$1,250,000. Aggregate value is rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information on aggregates, see “Derived Measures.”)

Aggregate price asked. To calculate aggregate price asked, the amount assigned for the category “Less than \$10,000” is \$9,000. The amount assigned to the category “\$1,000,000 or more” is \$1,250,000. Aggregate price asked is rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information on aggregates, see “Derived Measures.”)

Comparability. In Census 2000, this question was asked on a sample basis. In previous decennial censuses, the question on value was asked on a 100-percent basis. In 1980, value was asked only at owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale 1-family houses on less than 10 acres with no business or medical office on the property and at all owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale condominium housing units. Mobile homes were excluded. Value data were presented for specified owner-occupied housing units, specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units, and owner-occupied condominium housing units.

Beginning in 1990, the question was asked at all owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale-only housing units with no exclusions. Data presented for specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units include 1-family condominium houses but not condominiums in multiunit structures.

VEHICLES AVAILABLE

The data on vehicles available were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 43, which was asked on a sample basis at occupied housing units. These data show the number of passenger cars, vans, and pickup or panel trucks of 1-ton capacity or less kept at home and available for the use of household members. Vehicles rented or leased for 1 month or more, company vehicles, and police and government vehicles are included if kept at home and used for nonbusiness purposes. Dismantled or immobile vehicles are excluded. Vehicles kept at home but used only for business purposes also are excluded.

Aggregate vehicles available. To calculate aggregate vehicles available, a value of “7” is assigned to vehicles available for occupied units falling within the terminal category, “6 or more.” (For more information on aggregates, see “Derived Measures.”)

Vehicles per household (Mean vehicles available). Vehicles per household is computed by dividing aggregate vehicles available by the number of occupied housing units. Vehicles per household is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on means, see “Derived Measures.”)

Limitation of the data. The statistics do not measure the number of vehicles privately owned or the number of households owning vehicles.

Comparability. Data on automobiles available were collected from 1960 to 1980. In 1980, a separate question also was asked on the number of trucks and vans. The data on automobiles and trucks and vans were presented separately and also as a combined vehicles-available tabulation. The 1990 and Census 2000 data are comparable to the 1980 vehicles-available tabulations. In 1990, the terminal category identified “7 or more”; this was changed to “6 or more” in Census 2000.

YEAR HOUSEHOLDER MOVED INTO UNIT

The data on year householder moved into unit were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 36, which was asked on a sample at occupied housing units. These data refer to the year of the latest move by the householder. If the householder moved back into a housing unit he or she previously occupied, the year of the latest move was reported. If the householder moved from one apartment to another within the same building, the year the householder moved into the present apartment was reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year that the householder moved in is not necessarily the same year other members of the household moved in, although in the great majority of cases an entire household moves at the same time.

Median year householder moved into unit. Median year householder moved into unit divides the distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median year householder moved into unit and one-half above the median. Median year householder moved

into unit is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median year householder moved into unit is rounded to the nearest whole number. (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

Comparability. In 1960 and 1970, this question was asked of every person and included in population reports. This item in housing tabulations refers to the year the householder moved in. Since 1980, the question has been asked only of the householder.

YEAR STRUCTURE BUILT

The data on year structure built were obtained from answers to long-form questionnaire Item 35, which was asked on a sample basis at both occupied and vacant housing units. Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. For housing units under construction that met the housing unit definition—that is, all exterior windows, doors, and final usable floors were in place—the category “1999 or 2000” was used for tabulations. For mobile homes, houseboats, RVs, etc., the manufacturer’s model year was assumed to be the year built. The data relate to the number of units built during the specified periods that were still in existence at the time of enumeration.

Median year structure built. Median year structure built divides the distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median year structure built and one-half above the median. Median year structure built is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “Derived Measures”). Median year structure built is rounded to the nearest whole number. Median age of housing can be obtained by subtracting median year structure built from 2000. For example, if the median year structure built is 1967, the median age of housing in that area is 33 years (2000 minus 1967). (For more information on medians, see “Derived Measures.”)

Limitation of the data. Data on year structure built are more susceptible to errors of response and nonreporting than data on many other items because respondents must rely on their memory or on estimates by people who have lived in the neighborhood a long time.

Comparability. Data on year structure built were collected for the first time in the 1940 census. Since then, the response categories have been modified to accommodate the 10-year period between each census. In the 1980 census, the number of units built before 1940 appeared to be underreported. In an effort to alleviate this problem, a “Don’t know” category was added in 1990. Responses of “Don’t know” were treated like blanks and the item was allocated from similar units by tenure and structure type. However, this led to an extremely high allocation rate for the item (28 percent). A 1996 test proved inconclusive in determining whether a “Don’t know” category led to a more accurate count of older units, but the test showed the allocation rate for this item was greatly reduced by the elimination of the “Don’t know” category. As a result, “Don’t know” was deleted for Census 2000.

DERIVED MEASURES

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are shown as zero.

Aggregate

See “Mean.”

Average

See “Mean.”

Interpolation

Interpolation is frequently used to calculate medians or quartiles and to approximate standard errors from tables based on interval data. Different kinds of interpolation may be used to estimate the value of a function between two known values, depending on the form of the distribution. The

most common distributional assumption is that the data are linear, resulting in linear interpolation. However, this assumption may not be valid for income data, particularly when the data are based on wide intervals. For these cases, a Pareto distribution is assumed and the median is estimated by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category. The Census Bureau estimates median income using the Pareto distribution within intervals when the intervals are wider than \$2,500.

Mean

This measure represents an arithmetic average of a set of values. It is derived by dividing the sum (or aggregate) of a group of numerical items by the total number of items in that group. For example, mean household earnings is obtained by dividing the aggregate of all earnings reported by individuals with earnings living in households by the total number of households with earnings. (Additional information on means and aggregates is included in the separate explanations of many population and housing subjects.)

Aggregate. An aggregate is the sum of the values for each of the elements in the universe. For example, aggregate household income is the sum of the incomes of all households in a given geographic area. Means are derived by dividing the aggregate by the appropriate universe.

Rounding for selected aggregates. To protect the confidentiality of responses, the aggregates shown in matrices for the list of subjects below are rounded. This means that the aggregates for these subjects, except for travel time to work, are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. Unless special rounding rules apply (see below); \$150 rounds up to \$200; \$149 rounds down to \$100. Note that each cell in a matrix is rounded individually. This means that an aggregate value shown for the United States may not necessarily be the sum total of the aggregate values in the matrices for the states. This also means that the cells in the aggregate matrices may not add to the total and/or subtotal lines.

Special rounding rules for aggregates

- If the dollar value is between -\$100 and +\$100, then the dollar value is rounded to \$0.
- If the dollar value is less than -\$100, then the dollar value is rounded to the nearest -\$100.

Aggregates Subject to Rounding

Contract Rent
Earnings in 1999 (Households)
Earnings in 1999 (Individuals)
Gross Rent*
Income Deficit in 1999 (Families)
Income Deficit in 1999 Per Family Member
Income Deficit in 1999 Per Unrelated Individual
Income in 1999 (Household/Family/Nonfamily Household)
Income in 1999 (Individuals)
Real Estate Taxes
Rent Asked
Selected Monthly Owner Costs* by Mortgage Status
Travel Time To Work**
Type of Income in 1999 (Households)
Value, Price Asked

* Gross Rent and Selected Monthly Owner Costs include other aggregates that also are subject to rounding. For example, Gross Rent includes aggregates of payments for “contract rent” and the “costs of utilities and fuels.” Selected Monthly Owner Costs includes aggregates of payments for “mortgages, deeds of trust, contracts to purchase, or similar debts on the property (including payments for the first mortgage, second mortgage, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages); real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property, and the costs of utilities and fuels.”

** Aggregate travel time to work is zero if the aggregate is zero, is rounded to 4 minutes if the aggregate is 1 to 7 minutes, and is rounded to the nearest multiple of 5 minutes for all other values (if the aggregate is not already evenly divisible by 5).

Median

This measure represents the middle value (if n is odd) or the average of the two middle values (if n is even) in an ordered list of n data values. The median divides the total frequency distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median and one-half above the median. Each median is calculated using a standard distribution (see below). (For more information, see "Interpolation.")

For data products displayed in American FactFinder, medians that fall in the upper-most category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a plus symbol (+) appended (e.g., "\$2,000+" for contract rent), and medians that fall in the lowest category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a minus symbol (-) appended (e.g., "\$100- for contract rent"). For data products on CD-ROM and DVD, and data files that are downloaded by users (i.e., FTP files), plus and minus signs will not be appended. Contract rent, for example will be shown as \$2001 if the median falls in the upper-most category (\$2,000 or more) and \$99 if the median falls in the lowest category (Less than \$100). (The "Standard Distributions" section below shows the open-ended intervals for medians.)

Standard distributions. In order to provide consistency in the values within and among data products, standard distributions from which medians and quartiles are calculated are used for Census 2000. This is a new approach for Census 2000; in previous censuses medians were not necessarily based on a single, standard distribution. The Census 2000 standard distributions are listed below.

Standard Distribution for **Median Age:**

[116 data cells]

Under 1 year
1 year
2 years
3 years
4 years
5 years
.
.
.
112 years
113 years
114 years
115 years and over

Standard Distribution for **Median Contract Rent/Quartile Contract Rent/Rent Asked/Gross Rent:**

[22 data cells]

Less than \$100
\$100 to \$149
\$150 to \$199
\$200 to \$249
\$250 to \$299
\$300 to \$349
\$350 to \$399
\$400 to \$449
\$450 to \$499
\$500 to \$549
\$550 to \$599
\$600 to \$649
\$650 to \$699
\$700 to \$749
\$750 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,249
\$1,250 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,749
\$1,750 to \$1,999
\$2,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Earnings in 1999 and Median Income in 1999**

(Individuals):

[35 data cells]

\$1 to \$2,499 or loss
\$2,500 to \$4,999
\$5,000 to \$7,499
\$7,500 to \$9,999
\$10,000 to \$12,499
\$12,500 to \$14,999
\$15,000 to \$17,499
\$17,500 to \$19,999
\$20,000 to \$22,499
\$22,500 to \$24,999
\$25,000 to \$27,499
\$27,500 to \$29,999
\$30,000 to \$32,499
\$32,500 to \$34,999
\$35,000 to \$37,499
\$37,500 to \$39,999
\$40,000 to \$42,499
\$42,500 to \$44,999
\$45,000 to \$47,499
\$47,500 to \$49,999
\$50,000 to \$52,499
\$52,500 to \$54,999
\$55,000 to \$57,499
\$57,500 to \$59,999
\$60,000 to \$62,499
\$62,500 to \$64,999
\$65,000 to \$67,499
\$67,500 to \$69,999
\$70,000 to \$72,499
\$72,500 to \$74,999
\$75,000 to \$79,999
\$80,000 to \$84,999
\$85,000 to \$89,999
\$90,000 to \$99,999
\$100,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999:**

[9 data cells]

Less than 10.0 percent
10.0 to 14.9 percent
15.0 to 19.9 percent
20.0 to 24.9 percent
25.0 to 29.9 percent
30.0 to 34.9 percent
35.0 to 39.9 percent
40.0 to 49.9 percent
50.0 percent or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Income in 1999 (Household/Family/Nonfamily Household):**
[39 data cells]

Less than \$2,500
\$2,500 to \$4,999
\$5,000 to \$7,499
\$7,500 to \$9,999
\$10,000 to \$12,499
\$12,500 to \$14,999
\$15,000 to \$17,499
\$17,500 to \$19,999
\$20,000 to \$22,499
\$22,500 to \$24,999
\$25,000 to \$27,499
\$27,500 to \$29,999
\$30,000 to \$32,499
\$32,500 to \$34,999
\$35,000 to \$37,499
\$37,500 to \$39,999
\$40,000 to \$42,499
\$42,500 to \$44,999
\$45,000 to \$47,499
\$47,500 to \$49,999
\$50,000 to \$52,499
\$52,500 to \$54,999
\$55,000 to \$57,499
\$57,500 to \$59,999
\$60,000 to \$62,499
\$62,500 to \$64,999
\$65,000 to \$67,499
\$67,500 to \$69,999
\$70,000 to \$72,499
\$72,500 to \$74,999
\$75,000 to \$79,999
\$80,000 to \$84,999
\$85,000 to \$89,999
\$90,000 to \$99,999
\$100,000 to \$124,999
\$125,000 to \$149,999
\$150,000 to \$174,999
\$175,000 to \$199,999
\$200,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Real Estate Taxes:**

[14 data cells]

- Less than \$200
- \$200 to \$299
- \$300 to \$399
- \$400 to \$599
- \$600 to \$799
- \$800 to \$999
- \$1,000 to \$1,499
- \$1,500 to \$1,999
- \$2,000 to \$2,999
- \$3,000 to \$3,999
- \$4,000 to \$4,999
- \$5,000 to \$7,499
- \$7,500 to \$9,999
- \$10,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Rooms:**

[9 data cells]

- 1 room
- 2 rooms
- 3 rooms
- 4 rooms
- 5 rooms
- 6 rooms
- 7 rooms
- 8 rooms
- 9 or more rooms

Standard Distribution for **Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs by Mortgage Status (With a Mortgage):**

[19 data cells]

- Less than \$100
- \$100 to \$199
- \$200 to \$299
- \$300 to \$399
- \$400 to \$499
- \$500 to \$599
- \$600 to \$699
- \$700 to \$799
- \$800 to \$899
- \$900 to \$999
- \$1,000 to \$1,249
- \$1,250 to \$1,499
- \$1,500 to \$1,749
- \$1,750 to \$1,999
- \$2,000 to \$2,499
- \$2,500 to \$2,999
- \$3,000 to \$3,499
- \$3,500 to \$3,999
- \$4,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs by Mortgage Status (Without a Mortgage):**

[14 data cells]

Less than \$100
\$100 to \$149
\$150 to \$199
\$200 to \$249
\$250 to \$299
\$300 to \$349
\$350 to \$399
\$400 to \$499
\$500 to \$599
\$600 to \$699
\$700 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income in 1999 by Mortgage Status:**

[9 data cells]

Less than 10.0 percent
10.0 to 14.9 percent
15.0 to 19.9 percent
20.0 to 24.9 percent
25.0 to 29.9 percent
30.0 to 34.9 percent
35.0 to 39.9 percent
40.0 to 49.9 percent
50.0 percent or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Usual Hours Worked Per Week in 1999:**

[9 data cells]

Usually worked 50 to 99 hours per week
Usually worked 45 to 49 hours per week
Usually worked 41 to 44 hours per week
Usually worked 40 hours per week
Usually worked 35 to 39 hours per week
Usually worked 30 to 34 hours per week
Usually worked 25 to 29 hours per week
Usually worked 15 to 24 hours per week
Usually worked 1 to 14 hours per week

Standard Distribution for **Median Value/Quartile Value/Price Asked:**
[24 data cells]

Less than \$10,000
\$10,000 to \$14,999
\$15,000 to \$19,999
\$20,000 to \$24,999
\$25,000 to \$29,999
\$30,000 to \$34,999
\$35,000 to \$39,999
\$40,000 to \$49,999
\$50,000 to \$59,999
\$60,000 to \$69,999
\$70,000 to \$79,999
\$80,000 to \$89,999
\$90,000 to \$99,999
\$100,000 to \$124,999
\$125,000 to \$149,999
\$150,000 to \$174,999
\$175,000 to \$199,999
\$200,000 to \$249,999
\$250,000 to \$299,999
\$300,000 to \$399,999
\$400,000 to \$499,999
\$500,000 to \$749,999
\$750,000 to \$999,999
\$1,000,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Weeks Worked in 1999:**
[6 data cells]

50 to 52 weeks worked in 1999
48 or 49 weeks worked in 1999
40 to 47 weeks worked in 1999
27 to 39 weeks worked in 1999
14 to 26 weeks worked in 1999
1 to 13 weeks worked in 1999

Standard Distribution for **Median Year Householder Moved Into Unit:**
[6 data cells]

Moved in 1999 to March 2000
Moved in 1995 to 1998
Moved in 1990 to 1994
Moved in 1980 to 1989
Moved in 1970 to 1979
Moved in 1969 or earlier

Standard Distribution for **Median Year Structure Built:**
[9 data cells]

Built 1999 to March 2000
Built 1995 to 1998
Built 1990 to 1994
Built 1980 to 1989
Built 1970 to 1979
Built 1960 to 1969
Built 1950 to 1959
Built 1940 to 1949
Built 1939 or earlier

Percentage

This measure is calculated by taking the number of items in a group possessing a characteristic of interest and dividing by the total number of items in that group, and then multiplying by 100.

Quartile

This measure divides a distribution into four equal parts. The first quartile (or lower quartile) is the value that defines the upper limit of the lowest one-quarter of the cases. The second quartile is the median. The third quartile (or upper quartile) is defined as the upper limit of the lowest three quarters of cases in the distribution. Quartiles are presented for certain financial characteristics, such as housing value and contract rent. The distribution used to compute quartiles is the same as that used to compute medians for that variable.

Rate

This is a measure of occurrences in a given period of time divided by the possible number of occurrences during that period. For example, the homeowner vacancy rate is calculated by dividing the number of vacant units “for sale only” by the sum of owner-occupied units and vacant units that are “for sale only,” and then multiplying by 100. Rates are sometimes presented as percentages.

Ratio

This is a measure of the relative size of one number to a second number expressed as the quotient of the first number divided by the second. For example, the sex ratio is calculated by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females, and then multiplying by 100.

Appendix C.

Data Collection and Processing Procedures

CONTENTS

	Page
Enumeration and Residence Rules	C-1
United States	C-1
Puerto Rico	C-3
Major Components of the Census 2000 Plan.....	C-4
Master Address File	C-4
Public Outreach and Marketing.....	C-5
Questionnaire Mailout/Mailback.....	C-6
Collecting Data on Populations Living in Nontraditional Households	C-7
Collecting Long Form Data to Meet Federal Requirements	C-7
Retrieving and Processing the Data From Returned Forms	C-7
Matching and Unduplication.....	C-7
Geographic Database Development – TIGER®	C-8
Field Offices and Staffing	C-8
Data Collection: Basic Enumeration Strategy	C-9
Special Populations	C-11
Telecommunications Support and Automated Data Processing	C-13
Quality Assurance.....	C-13
The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in 1998	C-13
Data Dissemination Through the Internet.....	C-14
Evaluation and Preparation for 2010	C-14
Glossary	C-14

ENUMERATION AND RESIDENCE RULES

In accordance with census practice dating back to the first U.S. census in 1790, each person was to be enumerated as an inhabitant of his or her “usual residence” in Census 2000. Usual residence is the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as the person’s legal residence or voting residence. In the vast majority of cases, however, the use of these different bases of classification would produce substantially the same statistics, although there might be appreciable differences for a few areas.

The implementation of this practice has resulted in the establishment of rules for certain categories of people whose usual place of residence is not immediately apparent. Furthermore, this practice means that people were not always counted as residents of the place where they happened to be staying on Census Day (April 1, 2000).

United States

Enumeration rules. Each person whose usual residence was in the United States was to be included in the census, without regard to the person’s legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in the United States who had not established a residence.

Americans temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in the United States. With some exceptions, Americans with a usual residence outside the United States were not enumerated in Census 2000. U.S. military personnel and federal civilian employees stationed outside the United States and their dependents living with them, are included in the population counts for the 50 states for purposes of Congressional apportionment but are excluded from all other tabulations for states and their subdivisions. The counts of overseas U.S. military personnel,

federal civilian employees, and their dependents were obtained from administrative records maintained by the employing federal departments and agencies. Other Americans living overseas who were not affiliated with the U.S. government were not included in the census.

Residence rules. Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

People temporarily away from their usual residence on Census Day, such as on a vacation or business trip, were to be counted at their usual residence.

Armed forces personnel in the United States. Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a U.S. homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels. Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a U.S. port, sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or sailing from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were assigned as follows:

- The U.S. port, if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.
- The port of departure, if the ship was sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port.

Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from one foreign port to another foreign port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port were not included in the census.

People away at school. College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

People in institutions. People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

People in general hospitals. People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

People in shelters. People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

People with multiple residences. People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week. Likewise, people who lived in one state but spent the winter in another state with a warmer climate ("snowbirds") were to be counted at the residence where they lived most of the year.

People away from their usual residence on Census Day. Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual U.S. residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

Puerto Rico

Enumeration rules. Each person whose usual residence was in Puerto Rico was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in Puerto Rico who had not established a residence.

Americans usually living in Puerto Rico but temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in Puerto Rico. Americans with a usual residence outside Puerto Rico were not counted as part of the Puerto Rico resident population.

Residence rules. Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

People temporarily away from their usual residence were to be counted at their usual residence. People who moved around Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

Armed forces personnel in Puerto Rico. Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a Puerto Rico homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels. Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a Puerto Rico port, sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port, or sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were attributed as follows:

- The Puerto Rico port if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.
- The port of departure if the ship was sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port or from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port.

Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a Puerto Rico port were not included in the census.

People away at school. College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

People in institutions. People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

People in general hospitals. People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

People in shelters. People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

People with multiple residences. People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week.

People away from their usual residence on Census Day. Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual Puerto Rico residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

MAJOR COMPONENTS OF THE CENSUS 2000 PLAN

The Census Bureau prepared the Census 2000 plan to ensure the most accurate decennial census legally possible. This plan included data collection from 100 percent of households and housing units. In addition, the plan included an extensive statistical operation to measure and correct overall and differential coverage of U.S. residents in Census 2000. This operation consisted of a scientific sample of approximately 300,000 housing units and used regional groupings to generate corrected counts. To ensure that Census 2000 will be both more accurate and more cost-effective than the 1990 Census, the Census Bureau reviewed its procedures with input from a wide array of experts. In addition, the Census Bureau and Department of Commerce officials held more than 100 briefings for the members of Congress and their staff on the plan for Census 2000. The result has been an innovative departure from past practices that substantially increased overall accuracy and addressed the differential undercount of children, renters, and minorities. At the same time, the new methods of enumeration saved money and delivered results more quickly. The major components of the plan for Census 2000 included:

1. The Master Address File

To conduct Census 2000, the Census Bureau needed to identify and locate an estimated 118 million housing units in the Nation. The Census Bureau accomplished this goal by developing and maintaining the Master Address File (MAF). This vital operation took place with the assistance of the U.S. Postal Service (USPS); other federal agencies; tribal, state and local governments; community organizations; and by an intensive canvass of selected areas. The resulting file was more comprehensive than ever before.

In 1990, the Census Bureau relied on address lists purchased from vendors. As these lists were originally generated for marketing purposes, they proved to be less accurate in low-income areas. As a result, during the 1990 census, housing units were missed often enough to contribute notably to the undercount problem. Plans for Census 2000 were designed to address weaknesses found in the 1990 address list. The Census 2000 MAF started with the USPS address list, a list that does not discriminate against certain areas because of their marketing potential. Partnerships with state and local officials, community organizations, and tribal governments also played an important role in making sure the MAF is accurate; the local officials who knew the areas best helped develop the MAF. Finally, the Bureau made intensive efforts to create address lists in rural areas well in advance of the census.

City-style addresses. The USPS uses the term “city-style” for an address such as “123 Main Street,” even though such an address may occur in small towns and increasingly along country roads. In areas where the USPS delivers mail primarily to city-style addresses, the Census Bureau created the MAF by combining addresses from the 1990 Census Address Control File with those addresses in the USPS Delivery Sequence File (DSF). The DSF is a national file of individual delivery point addresses. As part of a cooperative agreement, the USPS provided the Census Bureau with updated DSFs on a regular basis. The Bureau then located these addresses in its computer mapping system called TIGER® (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing). If an address could not be located, the location was researched and resolved through an office operation or through assistance from local partners. As a result of this research, the Bureau identified new features and corrected and added address ranges to the TIGER® database.

Noncity-style addresses. In late 1998 and early 1999, the Census Bureau launched a comprehensive effort to canvass areas where most residences did not have city-style addresses. Over 30,000 canvassers visited approximately 22 million residences without a street address to enter their locations in the TIGER® system. The combination of innovative use of computer data and technology along with these visits allowed the Bureau to construct the most accurate address list ever, giving field enumerators more time to meet other challenges presented by the 2000 count.

Remote areas. In a few extremely remote and sparsely settled areas, census enumerators created the address list at the time of the initial census data collection while canvassing their assignment area and picking up or completing unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously had delivered to each household.

Nontraditional living quarters. A separate operation built an inventory of all facilities that were not traditional living quarters; for example, prisons and hospitals. The Bureau interviewed an official at each location using a Facility Questionnaire. The responses to the questionnaire identified each group quarters and any housing units associated with the location. The Bureau classified each group quarters and its associated housing units at the location according to whether they would be enumerated as part of special place enumeration or through regular enumeration. The Bureau added these group quarters and housing units to the MAF and linked them to the TIGER® database.

Local government partnerships. The Bureau relied on local knowledge to build the MAF. State, local, and tribal governments; regional and metropolitan planning agencies; and related nongovernmental organizations were encouraged to submit locally developed and maintained city-style address lists to the Census Bureau to enhance the MAF. The Bureau matched the local lists both to the MAF and TIGER® database and verified the status of each newly identified address through ongoing matches to updated address information from the USPS, other independent sources, and its own field operations. The Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program was a partnership that allowed local and tribal governments to designate a liaison to review the portion of the MAF that covered their jurisdiction to help ensure its completeness. After processing the LUCA input, the Census Bureau provided feedback on the status of the adds, deletes, and corrections of addresses to the liaisons. The updated address list then was used to deliver census questionnaires.

2. Public Outreach and Marketing

In 1990, the mail response rate dropped in spite of the Census Bureau’s support of a public service announcement (PSA) effort that aired donated advertisements. Part of this drop was caused by the Bureau’s inability to ensure that PSAs were broadcast at optimum times and in appropriate markets. An evaluation of the 1990 PSA campaign noted that the ads were seldom placed at optimal times because decisions about when to air PSAs rested with local radio and television stations. Sixty percent of the U.S. population received 91 percent of the census advertising impact; 40 percent received only 9 percent. Based on its studies of prior outreach campaigns, the Bureau concluded that the professional control of a paid media campaign would produce the best results. Census 2000 launched a vigorous public outreach campaign to educate everyone about the importance of being counted. Among the improvements in public outreach and marketing were:

Partnerships/targeted community outreach. The Census Bureau built partnerships with local and tribal governments, businesses, and community groups to get the word out, to endorse the census, and to encourage constituents to respond. Beginning in 1996 and expanding in 1998, the Bureau hired government and community specialists to build relationships with local community and service-based organizations, focusing on groups representing traditionally undercounted populations. The Bureau deployed an extensive outreach program to reach schools, public sector employees, American Indians, and religious organizations. Businesses, nonprofit groups, and labor organizations also were asked to endorse participation and to publicize the census through employee newsletters, inserts with paychecks, and through communications with members and local chapters.

Direct mail. The census questionnaire and related materials delivered to individual addresses carried the same themes and messages as the overall campaign.

Public relations. The Census Bureau used public meetings and the news media to inform the public about the value of the census and to encourage response. Communications specialists were assigned to each field office to perform media outreach, to respond to media inquiries, and to coordinate the dissemination of the Census 2000 message. In many communities, the Census Bureau established local broadcaster/news director committees to emphasize Census 2000 to television viewers and radio listeners through broadcast segments and editorials in newspapers.

Paid advertising. The Census Bureau planned a targeted campaign to reach everyone through ads in newspapers, magazines, billboards, posters, radio, and television. A private advertising firm designed and implemented the Census 2000 advertising campaign. The Census Bureau conducted a first-ever paid advertising campaign, including a national media campaign aimed at increasing mail response. The campaign included advertising directed at raising mail response rates among historically undercounted populations, with special messages targeted to hard-to-enumerate populations. Advertising also focused on encouraging cooperation during the nonresponse follow-up procedures.

Media public relations. The Census Bureau assigned media specialists to the regional census centers to cultivate local press contacts and respond to local media inquiries.

Promotion and special events. A variety of special events, including parades, athletic events and public services television documentaries were cosponsored by state, local, and tribal governments and by community organizations and businesses to motivate people to respond.

More ways to respond. In 2000, in addition to mailing the census questionnaires, the Census Bureau made the forms available in stores and malls, in civic or community centers, in schools, and in other locations frequented by the public. A well-publicized, toll-free telephone number was available for those who wished to respond to the census by telephone. People also had the option to respond to the short form via the Internet.

Multiple languages. In 2000, as in all prior decennial censuses, questionnaires were in English (the Census Bureau has made Spanish-language questionnaires available in the past). However, for the first time in a decennial census, households had the option to request and receive questionnaires in five other languages (Spanish, Chinese, Korean, Tagalog, and Vietnamese). In addition, questionnaire assistance booklets were available in 49 languages.

3. Questionnaire Mailout/Mailback

In Census 2000, the questionnaire mailout/mailback system was the primary means of census-taking, as it has been since 1970. The short form was delivered to approximately 83 percent of all housing units. The short form asked only the basic population and housing questions, while the long form included additional questions on the characteristics of each person and of the housing unit. The long form was delivered to a sample of approximately 17 percent of all housing units.

USPS letter carriers delivered questionnaires to the vast majority of housing units that had city-style addresses. In areas without such addresses, enumerators hand delivered addressed census questionnaires to each housing unit. In very remote or sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited each housing unit and picked up or completed unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously delivered to each unit.

4. Collecting Data on Populations Living in Nontraditional Households

During a decennial census, the Census Bureau not only counts people living in houses and apartments, but also must count people who live in group quarters and other nontraditional housing units, as well as people with no usual residence. These units include nursing homes, group homes, college dormitories, migrant and seasonal farm worker camps, military barracks or installations, American Indian reservations, and remote areas in Alaska.

Some of the methods that were used for these special populations are listed below:

- The Census Bureau designed an operation for Census 2000 called Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) to improve the count of individuals who might not be included through standard enumeration methods. The SBE operation was conducted in selected service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens, and at targeted outdoor locations.
- Another special operation counted highly transient individuals living at recreational vehicle campgrounds and parks, commercial or public campgrounds, marinas, and even workers' quarters at fairs and carnivals.
- The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodologies for American Indian reservations.
- Remote areas of Alaska, often accessible only by small airplanes, snowmobiles, four wheel-drive vehicles, or dogsleds, were enumerated beginning in mid-February. This special timing permitted travel to these areas while conditions are most favorable.
- The Census Bureau worked with the Department of Defense and the U.S. Coast Guard to count individuals living on military installations, and with the U.S. Maritime Administration to identify maritime vessels for enumeration.

5. Collecting Long Form Data to Meet Federal Requirements

The census is the only data gathering effort that collects the same information from enough people to get comparable data for every geographic area in the United States. The Census Bureau has used the long form on a sample basis since 1940 to collect more data, while reducing overall respondent burden. The Census 2000 long form asked questions addressing the same 7 subjects that appeared on the short form, plus an additional 27 subjects which were either specifically required by law to be included in the census or were required in order to implement other federal programs.

6. Retrieving and Processing the Data From the Returned Forms

The Census Bureau contracted with the private sector to secure the best available data capture technology. This technology allowed the Census Bureau to control, manage, and process Census 2000 data more efficiently.

The Census 2000 Data Capture System has been a complex network of operational controls and processing routines. The Census Bureau recorded a full electronic image of many of the questionnaires, sorted mail-return questionnaires automatically, used optical mark recognition for all check-box items, and used optical character recognition to capture write-in character based data items. The system allowed the Census Bureau to reduce the logistical burdens associated with handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Once forms were checked in, prepared, and scanned, all subsequent operations were accomplished using the electronic image and data capture.

7. Matching and Unduplication

One of the main goals of Census 2000 was to make it simpler for people to be counted by having census forms available in public locations and providing multiple language translations. Responses also were accepted over the telephone and, for the short form only, on the Internet. These options made it easier for everyone to be counted, but increased the possibility of multiple responses for a given person and household. Advances in computer technology in the areas of computer storage, retrieval, and matching, along with image capture and recognition, gave the Census Bureau the flexibility to provide multiple response options without incurring undue risk to

the accuracy of the resulting census data. Unduplication of multiple responses in past censuses required massive clerical operations. Modern technology allowed the Census Bureau to spot and eliminate multiple responses from the same household.

8. Geographic Database Development—TIGER®

The Census Bureau's TIGER® (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) system provided the geographic structure for the control of the data collection, tabulation, and dissemination operations for Census 2000. The TIGER® system links each living quarter to a spatial location, each location to a specific geographic area, and each geographic area to the correct name or number and attributes. The database constantly changes; for example, when new streets are built and the names and address ranges of existing streets change. To ensure that the TIGER® database is complete and correct, the Census Bureau works with other federal agencies; state, local and tribal governments; and other public and private groups to update both its inventory of geographic features and its depiction of the boundaries, names, and attributes of the various geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates data.

The Census Bureau obtains updates to the features in the TIGER® system, including associated address ranges, from its various address list improvement activities, from partnership efforts like the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program, from digital files provided by some local and tribal governments, and from local and tribal governments in response to a preview of the census map of their jurisdictions.

As a part of updating the TIGER® system, the Census Bureau conducted boundary surveys in 1998 and 1999 to determine the boundaries that were in effect on January 1, 2000, which were the official Census 2000 boundaries for functioning governments. The Census Bureau also relied on other programs to update the TIGER® boundaries data, including a program that allowed local or tribal officials to review proposed Census 2000 boundaries a program that allowed local and tribal participants the opportunity to delineate Census 2000 participant statistical areas (block groups, census county divisions, census designated places, and census tracts) and additional programs that offered participants the opportunity to identify other areas for which the Census Bureau would tabulate data (for example, traffic analysis zones).

9. Field Offices and Staffing

The Census Bureau opened a national network of temporary offices from which employees collected and processed the data for Census 2000. Establishing the office network required, for most offices, the leasing of office space, purchasing furniture and equipment, purchasing and installing computer hardware and software, and establishing voice and data line connections. The plan for the office structure included:

- **12 Regional Census Centers (RCCs).** Through a network of Census Field Offices, the RCCs managed all census field data collections operations, address listings, and address list enhancement for city-style address areas; coordinated the LUCA program; produced maps; updated TIGER®; worked with local participants in the Public Law 94–171 Redistricting Data Program; and recruited temporary staff.
- **402 Census Field Offices (CFOs).** Opened in September 1998, these offices helped with address listing; conducted local recruiting; and performed clerical review of completed field address listing work.
- **520 Local Census Offices (LCOs).** These offices produced enumerator maps and assignments; conducted local recruiting; conducted outreach and promotion; conducted group quarters and service-based enumeration activities; conducted update/leave and list/enumerate operations; conducted nonresponse follow-up, coverage improvement follow-up, and address verifications; and performed the block canvass operations.
- **3 New Data Capture Centers (DCCs).** These centers checked in mail returns, prepared questionnaires, and conducted data capture.
- **1 National Processing Center (NPC).** In addition to performing the functions of a Data Processing Center, it processed address listing data and performed coding of questionnaire data.

To conduct a successful Census 2000, the Census Bureau recruited and tested hundreds of thousands of applicants for a wide range of positions, such as local census office managers, enumerators, partnership specialists, media specialists, and clerks. This required an extraordinary recruiting effort throughout the country. Every job applicant was required to pass a written test and was screened for criminal history. Applicants selected for employment had to take an oath of office and sign an affidavit agreeing not to disclose census information.

Many factors converged to present the Census Bureau with unprecedented challenges in hiring, retraining, and training the necessary employees for Census 2000. To address this challenge, the Census Bureau implemented several new approaches:

- Innovative methods of setting pay and incentives.
- Expanding the potential labor force by working with other federal agencies and state agencies to reduce barriers presented by various income transfer programs, and encouraging recipients of these programs to work for the Census Bureau. Consistent with these efforts, the Census Bureau hired more welfare-to-work employees than any other federal agency.
- Earlier and expanded training for enumerators.

10. Data Collection: Basic Enumeration Strategy

To ensure that the Census Bureau obtained a completed questionnaire from every household, or as close to that as possible, the Census Bureau developed a ten-part, integrated enumeration strategy.

- The first part of this strategy ensured that a questionnaire was delivered to every housing unit, by one of three data collection methods:
 - **Mailout/mailback.** U.S. Postal Service delivered questionnaires to every “city style” housing unit with a street name and house number.
 - **Update/leave.** Census enumerators delivered questionnaires to housing units without street names and house numbers to be mailed back, mainly in rural areas, and corrected and updated the address list and maps for any additions or errors.
 - **List/enumerate.** In remote and sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited every housing unit and completed the enumeration as delivered.
- The second part of this strategy provided people with assistance, as needed, to complete and return their questionnaires.
 - **Telephone questionnaire assistance (TQA).** The Census Bureau operated a toll-free TQA system, in English, Spanish, and several other languages, providing automated touch-tone answers to common questions, personal operator answers to those requesting it, and special service for the hearing impaired to assist them in completing a short form. Callers also could request a questionnaire.
 - **Internet.** Respondents were able to access an Internet Web site to both receive assistance and, for short forms, submit their responses.
 - **Questionnaire assistance centers.** The Census Bureau opened Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in convenient locations to assist respondents with filling out questionnaires in person. Bilingual staff was available in these centers.
 - **Questionnaire assistance guides.** Questionnaire Assistance Guides were available in 49 languages.
- The third part of this strategy provided a means for people who believed they had not received a questionnaire or were not included on one. Part of this operation was targeted to members of historically undercounted groups. The major element of this operation was the distribution of “Be Counted Questionnaires.” The Census Bureau distributed these questionnaires at public locations, such as Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and some public and private facilities, staffed with bilingual competencies when appropriate. These forms were available in English, Spanish, Korean, Chinese, Vietnamese, and Tagalog.

-
- The fourth part of this strategy was designed to enumerate people who did not live in traditional housing units, including group quarters situations, such as nursing homes and college dormitories; people living in migrant farm worker camps, on boats, on military installations; and federal employees living overseas. This part of the strategy was expanded further because the Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal results indicated that, compared to 1990, many more people did not live in traditional housing units.
 - **Group quarters enumeration.** This operation identified the location of all group living quarters and made advance visits to each group quarter. Census staff listed all residents in April 2000 and distributed questionnaire packets.
 - **Transient night operation.** Transient Night enumerated people living a mobile lifestyle by visiting and interviewing people at racetracks, commercial or public campgrounds and those for recreational vehicles, fairs and carnivals, and marinas.
 - **Remote Alaska enumeration.** This operation sent out enumerators to deliver and complete questionnaires for people living in outlying or remote settlements in Alaska.
 - **Domestic military/maritime enumeration.** The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and U.S. Coast Guard, identified living quarters and housing units on military installations and ships assigned to a U.S. home port and used appropriate enumeration methods.
 - **Overseas enumeration.** The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and other departments, counted federal employees assigned overseas (including members of the armed forces) and their dependents, for apportionment purposes.
 - The fifth part of this strategy targeted people with no usual residence or address. This operation was conducted at selective service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens and non-sheltered outdoor locations.
 - The sixth part of this strategy deployed special data collection methods to improve cooperation and enumeration in certain hard-to-enumerate areas.
 - Regional Census Centers used the planning database and their knowledge of local conditions to identify appropriate areas for targeted methods. A team of enumerators then went to targeted areas, such as areas with high concentrations of multiunit buildings, safety concerns or low enumerator production rates, and conducted team enumerations.
 - Mail response rates and maps were available to local and tribal officials so they could work with Census Bureau staff to identify low-response areas and implement additional outreach and publicity efforts and targeted enumeration efforts.
 - In partnership with local and tribal governments and community-based organizations, local census offices established Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in locations, such as community centers and large apartment buildings, to provide assistance in English, Spanish, and other and foreign languages.
 - The Be Counted Program made unaddressed questionnaires available in the Walk-In Assistance Centers and other locations.
 - Letters were mailed to managers of large multiunit structures and gated communities informing them of upcoming census operations.
 - In preidentified census blocks, census enumerators canvassed the blocks, updated the address list, and delivered and completed census questionnaires for all housing units.
 - In preidentified blocks originally classified as “Mailout/Mailback” areas, enumerators delivered the questionnaire and updated the address list (Urban Update/Leave).
 - The seventh part of this strategy, coverage-edit and telephone follow-up, reviewed completed questionnaires for potential missing, incomplete, or inconsistent data.

-
- **Coverage edit.** The Census Bureau checked completed questionnaires for discrepancies between the number of persons reported and the number of persons for whom information was provided, forms returned where population count was blank, and forms for certain households that contained complex living arrangements.
 - **Follow-up.** Telephone clerks contacted and reinterviewed the households with discrepancies identified after mail returns were data captured; field staff resolved discrepancies found on enumerator returned questionnaires.
 - **Content edit.** Computer operations identified missing or incomplete responses to population or housing units and used statistical imputation to complete the information.
 - The eighth part of this strategy, nonresponse follow-up (NRFU), was the effort to secure a response in Census 2000 from every housing unit and resident. One hundred percent of nonresponding households were followed up.
 - In the initial period, the Census Bureau used reminder publicity urging people to return their questionnaires.
 - Following the period of mail response, nonresponding households were identified and listed.
 - Enumerators visited all nonresponding addresses to obtain a completed questionnaire for each household.
 - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators also followed up 100 percent of housing units identified as nonexistent or vacant by the U.S. Postal Service.
 - In update/leave areas, enumerators followed up 100 percent of housing units where the Census Bureau was unable to deliver questionnaires.
 - The Census Bureau conducted quality assurance checks of NRFU to ensure the completeness and accuracy of the operations.
 - The ninth part of strategy involved additional operations to improve the coverage of Census 2000.
 - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which questionnaires were returned in NRFU reporting the housing unit as vacant or delete and which were not initially identified by the U.S. Postal Service as undeliverable as addressed.
 - In update/leave areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which a questionnaire was returned as vacant or nonexistent in NRFU, but the questionnaire was not returned as undeliverable during the update/leave operation.
 - In both mailout/mailback and update/leave areas, mail returns checked in but not data captured were rechecked and, if necessary, revisited.
 - The tenth part of this strategy was unduplication, which involved reviewing and selecting person information when more than one questionnaire data set was reported for a single address. Dress Rehearsal results showed that the multiple ways in which people could respond to the census increased the possibility of more than one response being submitted for a given person or household. Automated matching technologies allowed the Census Bureau to resolve situations where more than one form was received for an address.

11. Special Populations

American Indian and Alaska Native Areas and Hawaiian Home Lands

The Census Bureau based its strategy for enumerating the populations in the American Indian and Alaska Native Areas (AIANAs) and Hawaiian home lands on building partnerships for:

- **Address list development.** The Census Bureau used U.S. Postal Service's Delivery Sequence Files in AIANAs and Hawaiian home lands where there were city-style addresses. In other areas, the Census enumerators used the "update/leave" method where a form is left with the respondent for return by mail. In more remote areas, the census enumerator actually delivered the

form and conducted the census interview all in one visit. Tribal governments had an opportunity to participate in the LUCA program. The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodology for each area.

- **Geographic programs.** There were many programs available to review and define geographic areas (see Appendix A for more details).
- **Marketing.** Census Bureau staff and tribal liaisons compiled lists of available media for paid advertising and promotion. The Census Bureau also enlisted the help of tribal liaisons and locally established “Complete Count Committees” to assist with promotional activities.
- **Field operations.** The Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to assist in all levels of field operations, including training local staff in cultural awareness, assisting in recruiting efforts, and identifying locations for census questionnaire assistance centers.
- **Data dissemination.** While most data were processed in the same way as data for rest of the nation, the Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to meet their data needs.

Puerto Rico

The Census 2000 operations in Puerto Rico were comparable to activities in the 50 states and the District of Columbia. The Census Bureau worked in partnership with the government of Puerto Rico to ensure that Census 2000 data met the federal legal requirements.

- **Build partnerships at every stage of the process.** The Census Bureau entered a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of Puerto Rico which outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the government of Puerto Rico, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of Puerto Rico. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was conducted in Puerto Rico to build awareness of the census and boost participation. Address list development allowed Puerto Rico to participate in the LUCA program.
- **Census questionnaires.** Census questionnaires were readily available in Spanish and also in English, if requested. In Puerto Rico, only update/leave method was used to distribute questionnaires. However, questionnaires also were placed in Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and other locations identified through consultation with local partners.
- **Use of technology.** The Census Bureau made use of the same technological advances that were used in the United States. Many operations performed clerically in 1990 were automated. Data users have access to Census 2000 data products through the Internet using the American FactFinder (AFF) system. The AFF offers a separate user interface utilizing the Spanish language for Census 2000 Puerto Rico data.
- **Special techniques to improve coverage.** The update/leave methodology for census data collection was used for the first time in Puerto Rico. Census enumerators updated the Master Address File for Puerto Rico while delivering questionnaires. Respondents had the opportunity to complete the census questionnaires and return them by mail.

Island Areas

The Census Bureau conducted the Census 2000 operations in American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands (collectively referred to as the “Island Areas”) in partnerships with the government of each area. These partnerships ensured that Census 2000 data met federal legal requirements, as well as the specific needs of each area. The Census 2000 operations in the Island Areas were built around the following:

- **Data collection.** Data collection in the Island Areas used the list/enumerate method. This decision was based on recommendations from Island Area representatives and an analysis of the various data collection methodologies. Unlike stateside list/enumerate procedures, the Census Bureau delivered Advance Census Reports before the list/enumerate operation and asked respondents to complete the form and hold it for enumerator to pick up.

-
- **Build partnerships at every stage of the process.** The Census Bureau developed and signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of each Island Area that outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the governments of the Island Areas, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of each Island Area. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was developed for each Island Area to build awareness of the census and boost participation.
 - **Census questionnaires.** Census questionnaires and other forms were readily available to respondents in convenient locations identified through consultation with local partners.
 - **Use of technology.** The Census Bureau made greater use of the telephone to provide assistance to respondents with questions about Census 2000. Data users have access to Census 2000 data and products through the Internet using the American FactFinder system.

12. Telecommunications Support and Automated Data Processing

Using dedicated links and other secure lines, the Census 2000 telecommunications network linked all census offices including: Census Headquarters in Suitland, Maryland, the 520 Local Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Centers, the Puerto Rico Area Office, the Maryland Computer Center in Bowie, the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana, and the three contracted Data Capture Centers (Phoenix, AZ, Pomona, CA, and Essex, MD). The Census Bureau also established communication links with planned commercial telephone centers to assist with the Telephone Questionnaire Assistance program and the coverage edit follow-up program.

The use of electronic imaging reduced the logistical and staffing requirements of handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Some components of data capture were performed by private-sector partners. The Census Bureau used commercially available advanced hardware and software rather than limiting itself to creating in-house solutions.

The most significant features of the Data Capture System included (1) work divided among four centers, (2) full electronic imaging and processing of questionnaires, (3) automated sorting of mailed responses, (4) optical mark recognition for check-box data, (5) optical character recognition for write-in data with automated processes to resolve difficult cases, and (6) quality assurance checks.

13. Quality Assurance

To detect, correct, and minimize performance errors in critical census operations, the Census Bureau developed individual quality assurance plans for all activities that could contribute to errors in outcome, such as misprinted census forms, inaccurate maps or address lists, faulty intelligent character recognition, inadequate training of enumerators, and miskeyed entries.

14. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in 1998

A good dress rehearsal is crucial to a successful census, and the key to any dress rehearsal is making it as much like the actual event as possible. The Census Bureau conducted Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in three sites: Sacramento, California; Columbia, South Carolina along with 11 surrounding counties in north central South Carolina; and the Menominee American Indian Reservation in northeastern Wisconsin.

Since the summer of 1996, the Census Bureau worked closely with local officials and community-based organizations in each of the three sites to plan and build the various infrastructures needed to ensure a successful dress rehearsal. These joint activities included refining the geographic database, building and refining the address list, and working with community and tribal organizations to plan effective outreach and promotion efforts. Also, the Census Bureau recruited staff in all three sites to complete address list development and verification.

The dress rehearsal allowed for a thorough demonstration of the most critical procedures for Census 2000. These procedures included address list development; marketing and promotion; and data collection, processing, and tabulation. The dress rehearsal plan also demonstrated the use of statistical sampling in four major census operations: nonresponse follow-up, housing units designated as undeliverable as addressed by the U.S. Postal Service, integrated coverage measurement (ICM), and the long form survey.

15. Data Dissemination Through the Internet

The census provides a wealth of data that researchers, businesses, and government agencies are eager to use. Taking advantage of modern computer and Internet capabilities, the Census Bureau planned to make data from Census 2000 more readily available than any previous decennial census data. The Census 2000 data are tabulated using the Data Products Production (DPP) system and disseminated using the American FactFinder (AFF) system on the Internet, in addition to CD-ROMs and DVDs. The AFF provides an interactive electronic system to allow data users to access data products, documents, and online help, as well as to build custom data products.

The Census Bureau solicited the advice and recommendations of data users throughout the planning, design, and testing stages of the AFF system (initially known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)). The system is accessible to the widest possible array of users through the Internet and all available intermediaries, including the nearly 1,800 data centers and affiliates, the 1,400 Federal Depository libraries and other libraries, universities, and private organizations. It also allows users to create customized products, such as tables, charts, graphs, and maps for census geographic areas of their choice, and access metadata that provide documentation and explanatory information for data subjects and geographic areas.

16. Evaluation and Preparation for 2010

After the completion of Census 2000, the Census Bureau plans to conduct a variety of post census evaluation studies, as it has after all the previous censuses. These studies will help data users, both within and outside the Census Bureau, to assess the data and plan for the 2010 Census. The evaluation studies generally rely on demographic analysis, statistical methods, and ethnographic analyses.

GLOSSARY

100-Percent Data

Information based on a limited number of basic population and housing questions collected from both the short form and the long form for every inhabitant and housing unit in the United States.

100-Percent Edited Detail File (HEDF)

Files composed of individual records of information on people and housing units for the 100-percent census data items from the census questionnaires. Estimation is included in these files. These files are used for tabulation purposes and are not released to the public.

Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.)

The Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) is a survey designed to measure the undercount/overcount of the census. The A.C.E. was designed to assess the size and characteristics of the population missed or double-counted in Census 2000, similar to the originally planned Integrated Coverage Measurement (ICM) Survey.

Advance Notice Letter/Reminder Card (ANL/RC)

These are part of the questionnaire mailing strategy. In every area except list/enumerate, the Census Bureau sends an advance notice letter to every mailout address to alert households that the census form will be sent to them soon. Reminder Card is a postcard that is sent to addresses on the decennial Master Address File (see definition below) to remind respondents to return their census questionnaires or to thank them if they already have. All addresses in mailout/mailback areas receive a postcard. The Census Bureau also mails these postcards to postal patrons in update/leave areas.

American FactFinder (AFF)

An electronic system for access and dissemination of Census Bureau data. The system is available through the Internet and offers prepackaged data products and the ability to build custom products. The system serves as the vehicle for accessing and disseminating data from Census 2000 (as well as economic censuses and the American Community Survey). The system was formerly known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS).

Apportionment

Apportionment is the process of dividing up the 435 memberships, or seats, in the House of Representatives among the 50 states. The Census Bureau has a dual responsibility in this connection. It conducts the census at 10-year intervals. At the conclusion of each census, the Census Bureau uses the results for calculating the number of House memberships each state is entitled to have. The latter process is the initial use of the basic results of each census.

Be Counted Enumeration and Be Counted Form

The Be Counted enumeration procedure targets areas that are traditionally undercounted. Unaddressed census questionnaires (Be Counted forms) are placed at selected sites where people who believe they were not counted can pick them up, complete them, and mail them to the Census Bureau. The sites are in targeted areas that local governments and community groups, in conjunction with the Census Bureau, identify as traditionally undercounted.

Census 2000 Publicity Office (C2PO)

An office at the Census Bureau which developed, implemented, and coordinated an integrated marketing program for Census 2000, including paid advertising, direct mail, public relations, partnerships, and local outreach.

Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994

See Program for Address List Supplementation (PALS) below.

Census Edited File (CEF)

This file contains the 100-percent edited characteristics/records for all households and people in the census. The edits include consistency edits and imputation for items or persons where the data are insufficient. See descriptions for 100-percent data and census unedited file.

Census Information Center (CIC)

The Census Information Center Program (CIC) is the community-based component of the Census Bureau's data dissemination network. While census data are readily available on CD-ROM, the Census Bureau's Web site on the Internet, in its 12 Regional Offices, 1,400 Federal Depository Libraries, and 1,800 state and local government agencies participating in the State Data Center Program, the CICs provide access to local communities that might not have access through these traditional channels. CIC's goal is to provide efficient access to Census Bureau data and data products to organizations representing populations that have been traditionally undercounted in censuses and surveys.

Census Unedited File (CUF)

A file created by merging the control file for the decennial master address file with the decennial response file of unedited data after the primary selection algorithm has been applied. This file contains the final housing unit and person counts. It is used to generate apportionment data as well as related "raw" or unedited census data.

Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI)

A method of data collection consisting of the interviewer asking questions displayed on a laptop computer screen and entering the answers directly into the computer.

Computer-Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI)

A method of data collection using telephone interviews in which the questions to be asked are displayed on a computer screen and responses are entered directly into the computer.

Confidentiality

The guarantee made by law (Title 13, United States Code) to individuals who provide census information regarding nondisclosure of that information to others.

Confidentiality Edit

The name for the Census 2000 disclosure avoidance procedure.

Coverage Edit/Coverage Edit Follow-Up (CEFU)

An edit performed on the mailback census response universe. Census staff make telephone calls to resolve forms that are incomplete or have other coverage discrepancies, such as a difference between the number of people reported in that household and the number of people for whom census information was provided on the form. This edit includes the large household follow-up.

Coverage Improvement Adjustment

This phrase was included in the table outlines and the technical documentation before the review, analysis, and recommendation on whether to adjust Census 2000 data for coverage improvement was completed. As the data are not adjusted, a zero (0) will appear. This phrase does not refer to any other outreach or collection operations which were introduced to improve coverage in Census 2000.

Coverage Improvement Follow-Up (CIFU)

A procedure for the traditional census in which housing units with conflicting status information are followed up.

Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)

The system is now known as the American FactFinder (AFF).

Data Capture Center (DCC)

A decentralized facility that checks in questionnaires returned by mail, creates images of all questionnaire pages, and converts data to computer readable format. The DCCs also perform other computer processing activities, including automated questionnaire edits, work flow management, and data storage. There is one permanent DCC, the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana. For Census 2000, the Census Bureau set up three temporary DCCs. The temporary facilities were provided and operated by a private contractor through the Data Capture Services contract.

Data Capture System 2000 (DCS 2000)

The DCS 2000 is a data capture system that is used to capture information from census forms. For Census 2000, this system processed more than 150 million incoming forms, digitally captured and processed billions of bits of information on the forms, converted automatically the image of the form to text-based data, and edited/repairs data that the system was unable to decipher automatically.

Decennial Census

The census of population and housing, taken by the Census Bureau in years ending in 0 (zero). Article I of the Constitution requires that a census be taken every 10 years for the purpose of reapportioning the U.S. House of Representatives.

Decennial Master Address File (DMAF)

The decennial version of the Master Address File has features for controlling and tracking the long- and short-term operations and programs of the Census 2000. The DMAF contains the processing status information to support document mailouts; data capture progress control, tracking, and reporting; and field enumeration processes (notably follow-ups). The DMAF is limited to addresses that the Census Bureau has successfully linked to the TIGER® database. See Master Address File.

Decennial Response File (DRF)

Contains every response to the census from all sources. The primary selection algorithm is applied to this file to unduplicate people between multiple returns for a housing unit and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. The DRF is then combined with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file (CUF).

Delivery Sequence File (DSF)

A computerized file containing all delivery point addresses serviced by the U.S. Postal Service (USPS). The USPS updates the DSF continuously as its letter carriers identify addresses for new delivery points or changes in the status of existing addresses.

Demographic Analysis (DA)

A method the Census Bureau uses to measure coverage at the national level. It differs from survey coverage estimates, such as Post-Enumeration Survey, Integrated Coverage Measurement, or Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation, in that it does not rely on case-by-case matching of census records. To produce an estimate of the total population, DA relies on administrative records to provide estimates of births, deaths, immigration, and emigration. DA provides estimates on the national level only.

Derived Measures

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are normally indicated as 0.

Disclosure Avoidance (DA)

Statistical methods used in the tabulation of data prior to releasing data products to ensure the confidentiality of responses.

Dual-System Estimation (DSE)

The estimation methodology used for the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). This operation uses a geographic sample of block clusters to find people missed by the census or A.C.E. and any errors from the census. The information is then processed using computer matching, clerical matching, and field follow-up to resolve discrepancies.

Family

A group of two or more people who reside together and who are related by birth, marriage, or adoption.

Geocoding

A code assigned to identify a geographic entity; to assign an address (such as housing unit, business, industry, farm) to the full set of geographic code(s) applicable to the location of that address on the surface of Earth.

Group Quarters

A facility where people live that is not a typical household-type living arrangement. The Census Bureau classifies all individuals not living in households as living in group quarters. There are two types of group quarters institutional (for example, correctional facilities, nursing homes, and mental hospitals) and noninstitutional (for example, college dormitories, military bases and ships, hotels, motels, rooming houses, group homes, missions, shelters, and flophouses).

Heterogeneity

Heterogeneity occurs when blocks of housing units assigned to sampling strata or groupings are not similar in terms of the likelihood of being included or missed by the census. Heterogeneity creates difficulty for the small area estimation process because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that sampling poststratum, even though some of them do not actually have the coverage characteristics.

Homogeneity

The assumption of homogeneity expects that all people in a particular sampling stratum or grouping will be very much alike in terms of their likelihood of being included or missed by the census. The grouping of people in a particular stratum is called poststratum, such as all White, non-Hispanic male renters ages 18-22 in a rural area. A lack of homogeneity in a particular sample block is not an error, but it does create difficulty for the small area estimation process. This happens because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that poststratum, even though some of them do not exhibit the same coverage characteristics.

Household

Household refers to all of the people who occupy a housing unit.

Housing Unit

A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home or trailer, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied as a separate living quarters, or if vacant, intended for occupancy as a separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

Imputation

When information is missing or inconsistent, the Census Bureau uses a method called imputation to assign values. Imputation relies on the statistical principle of “homogeneity,” or the tendency of households within a small geographic area to be similar in most characteristics. For example, the value of “rented” is likely to be imputed for a housing unit not reporting on owner/renter status in a neighborhood with multiunits or apartments where other respondents reported “rented” on the census questionnaire. In past censuses, when the occupancy status or the number of residents was not known for a housing unit, this information was imputed.

Internet Questionnaire Assistance (IQA) An operation which allows respondents to use the Census Bureau’s Internet site to (1) ask questions and receive answers about the census form, job opportunities, or the purpose of the census and (2) provide responses to the short form.

Interpolation Interpolation frequently is used in calculating medians or quartiles based on interval data and in approximating standard errors from tables. Linear interpolation is used to estimate values of a function between two known values. Pareto interpolation is an alternative to linear interpolation. In Pareto interpolation, the median is derived by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category. It is used by the Census Bureau in calculating median income within intervals wider than \$2,500.

List/Enumerate

A method of data collection in which temporary field staff, called enumerators, list each residential address, spot the location of each on a census map, and interview the residents of the household during a single visit. This completes the census address list for these areas and provides the information needed to update the TIGER® database and Master Address File (see definitions below).

Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA)

A Census 2000 program, established in response to requirements of P. L. 103-430. It provided an opportunity for state, local, and tribal governments to review and update individual address information in the Master Address File and associated geographic information in the TIGER® database before using the addresses for questionnaire delivery. This improved the completeness and accuracy of both computer files and the census.

Long Form

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately one in six households, contains all questions on the short form, as well as additional detailed questions relating to the social, economic, and housing characteristics of each individual and household. Information derived from the long form is referred to as sample data and is tabulated for geographic entities as small as the block group level.

Mailout/Mailback (MO/MB)

A method of data collection in which the U.S. Postal Service delivers addressed questionnaires to residents who are asked to complete and mail back the questionnaire to the appropriate Census Bureau office. This method is used for more than 80 percent of all households (usually with city-style addresses).

Master Address File (MAF)

A computer file based on a combination of the addresses in the 1990 census address file and current versions, supplemented by address information provided by state, local, and tribal governments. The MAF is continually updated to provide a basis for creating the Census 2000 address list, the address list for the American Community Survey, and the address list for the Census Bureau's other demographic surveys.

Metadata

Information about the content, quality, condition, and other characteristics of data.

Microdata

Nonaggregated data about the units sampled. For surveys of individuals, microdata contain records for each individual interviewed; for surveys of organizations, the microdata contain records for each organization.

Nongovernment Organization

The partnerships developed during Census 2000 planning include national and local organizations and community groups that are not governmental entities.

Nonresponse Follow-up

A census follow-up operation in which temporary field staff, known as enumerators, visit addresses from which no response was received.

Nonsampling Error

Errors that occur during the measuring or data collection process. Nonsampling errors can be the most serious types of errors because they yield biased results when most of the errors distort the results in the same direction. Unfortunately, the full extent of nonsampling error is unknown. Decennial censuses traditionally have experienced nonsampling errors, most notably undercount, resulting from people being missed in the enumeration processes.

Optical Character Recognition (OCR)

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to "read" human handwriting.

Optical Mark Recognition (OMR)

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to scan a page, recognize the presence of marks in predesignated areas, and assign a value to the mark depending on its specific location and intensity on a page.

Poststratum

Information about the current occupants of each housing unit in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey found during the A.C.E. interview is used to form groupings called “poststrata.” This information, including the age of respondent, current owner/renter status, etc., is used to form homogeneous groupings and improve the estimation process. By contrast, the initial A.C.E. strata are formed using aggregate information about each block as of the 1990 census.

Primary Selection Algorithm (PSA)

Computer program applied to the decennial response file (DRF) to eliminate duplicate responses and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. After this procedure, the DRF is merged with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file.

Program for Address List Supplementation (PALS)

A program providing all governmental units and regional and metropolitan agencies the opportunity to submit lists of individual addresses for their community to the Census Bureau for use in building the MAF. Ongoing submissions and feedback between the Census Bureau and local governments on this program, enabled by the Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994 (P.L. 103-430) help ensure the completeness and accuracy of the Master Address File and the TIGER® database.

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171, enacted in 1975, directs the Census Bureau to make special preparations to provide redistricting data needed by the 50 states. Within a year following Census Day, the Census Bureau must send the data agreed upon to redraw districts for the state legislature to each state’s governor and majority and minority legislative leaders.

To meet this legal requirement, the Census Bureau set up a voluntary program that enables participating states to receive data for voting districts (e.g., election precincts, wards, state house, and senate districts) in addition to standard census geographic areas, such as counties, cities, census tracts, and blocks.

Public Law (P.L.) 103-430

Public Law (P.L.) 103-430, enacted in 1994, amends Title 13, United States Code, to allow designated local and tribal officials access to the address information in the Master Address File to verify its accuracy and completeness. This law also requires the U.S. Postal Service to provide its address information to the Census Bureau to improve the Master Address File.

Public Law (P.L.) 105-119

Public Law (P.L.) 105-119, enacted in 1997, directs the Census Bureau to make publicly available a second version of Census 2000 data that does not include the corrections for overcounts and undercounts measured in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). The format, timing, geographic levels, and price of the P.L. 94-171 and these data are identical.

Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA)

An area that defines the extent of territory for which the Census Bureau tabulates public use microdata sample (PUMS) data.

Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS)

Hierarchical files containing small samples (5% and 1%) of individual records from the census long form showing characteristics of the housing units and people included on those forms.

Quality Assurance (QA)

Quality assurance represents a broad philosophy and specific procedures that are designed to build quality into the system, constantly improve the system, and integrate responsibility for quality with production.

Questionnaire Mailing Strategy

For Census 2000, an advance notice letter, a questionnaire, and a reminder/thank you postcard were sent to every mailout address.

Reapportionment

The redistribution of seats in the U.S. House of Representatives among several states on the basis of the most recent decennial census as required by Article 1, Section 2 of the Constitution. See apportionment and redistricting.

Redistricting

The process of revising the geographic boundaries of areas from which people elect representatives to the U.S. Congress, a state legislature, a county or city council, a school board, and the like to meet the legal requirement that such areas be as equal in population as possible following a census. See apportionment and reapportionment.

Sample Census Edited File (SCEF)

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. Processing for the SCEF includes merging the results of industry and occupation coding and place of work and migration coding, coding several other items, and weighting the long forms.

Sample Edited Detail File (SEDF)

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. The file is used for tabulation purposes only and is not released to the public.

Sampling Error

Errors that occur because only a part of the population is being contacted directly. With any sample, differences are likely to exist between the characteristics of the sampled population and the larger group from which the sample was chosen. However, sampling error, unlike nonsampling error, is readily measured.

Sampling Stratum

A sampling stratum, as used in the A.C.E., is a grouping or classification that has a similar set of characteristics, based on the 1990 census. For example, one might define a stratum as all blocks in large central cities with a 1990 census population that was 30 percent or more Black renters.

Scanner

Equipment used to capture images from documents for the purpose of entering the information into an electronic format. For Census 2000, scanners replaced some keying operations.

Seasonal/Recreational/Occasional Use

A housing unit held for occupancy only during limited portions of the year, such as a beach cottage, ski cabin, or time-share condominium.

Separate Living Quarters

Those living quarters in which the occupants live separately from any other individual in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

Service-Based Enumeration (SBE)

An operation designed to enumerate people at facilities where they might receive services, such as shelters, soup kitchens, healthcare facilities, and other selected locations. This operation targets the types of services that primarily serve people who have no usual residence.

Service Locations

Locations where clients are enumerated during the service-based enumeration operation, such as emergency or transitional shelters, soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and targeted nonsheltered outdoor locations.

Short Form

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately 5 of 6 households, that contains population questions related to household relationship, age, sex, relationship, race, Hispanic origin, and tenure (i.e., whether home is owned or rented). The questions contained on the short form also are asked, along with additional questions, on the long form.

Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire (SEQ)

A questionnaire that enumerators use for transient, or T-night, enumeration and when conducting the nonresponse follow-up after the decennial census.

Soup Kitchens

Includes soup kitchens, food lines, and programs distributing prepared breakfasts, lunches, or dinners. These programs may be organized as food service lines, bag or box lunches, or tables where people are seated, then served by program personnel. These programs may or may not have a place for clients to sit and eat the meal. These are service locations.

Special Place

An institution that includes facilities where people live or stay other than the usual house, apartment, or mobile home. Examples are colleges and universities, nursing homes, hospitals, and prisons. Often the facilities that house people are group quarters, but they may include standard houses or apartments as well.

Special Place Facility Questionnaire (SPFQ)

A questionnaire used to interview an official at a special place for the purpose of collecting/updating address information for the special place and any associated group quarters and housing units, determining the type of special place/group quarters, and collecting additional administrative information about each group quarters at the special place.

State Data Center (SDC)

A state agency or university facility identified by the governor of each state and state equivalent to participate in the Census Bureau's cooperative network for the dissemination of census data. SDCs also provide demographic data to local agencies participating in the Census Bureau's statistical areas programs and assist the Census Bureau in the delineation and identification of statistical areas.

Summary File (SF)

A series of census summary tabulations of 100-percent and sample population and housing data available for public use on CD-ROM and the Internet. In 1990, these files were available on computer tapes and, as a result, were known as summary tape files (STF).

Summary Table

A collection of one or more data elements that are classified into some logical structure either as dimensions or data points.

Tabulation Block

A physical block that does not have any legal or statistical boundaries passing through it; or each portion of a physical block after the Census Bureau recognizes any legal or statistical boundaries that pass through it.

Targeted Nonsheltered Outdoor Location (TNSOL)

A geographically identifiable outdoor location open to the elements where there is evidence that people might be living without paying and who also do not usually receive services at soup kitchens, shelters, and mobile food vans. These sites must have a specific location description that allows a census enumeration team to physically locate the site and excludes pay-for-use campgrounds, drop-in centers, post offices, hospital emergency rooms, and commercial sites (including all-night theaters and all-night diners).

Telephone Questionnaire Assistance (TQA)

A toll-free service that was provided by a commercial phone center to answer questions about Census 2000 and the Census 2000 questionnaire and to take interviews from people who prefer to be interviewed over the telephone.

Thematic Map

A map that reveals the geographic patterns in statistical data.

Title 13 (United States Code)

The law under which the Census Bureau operates and that guarantees the confidentiality of census information and establishes penalties for disclosing this information.

Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER®)

A computer database that contains a digital representation of all census-required map features (streets, roads, rivers, railroads, lakes, and so forth), the related attributes for each (street names, address ranges, etc.), and the geographic identification codes for all entities used by the Census Bureau to tabulate data for the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. The TIGER® database records the interrelationships among these features, attributes, and geographic codes and provides a resource for the production of maps, entity headers for data tabulations, and automated assignment of addresses to a geographic location in a process known as “geocoding.”

Transient Night (T-Night)/T-Night Enumeration (TNE)

A method of enumeration in which Census Bureau staff enumerate people at transient locations, such as campgrounds at race tracks, recreational vehicle campgrounds or parks, commercial or public campgrounds, fairs and carnivals, and marinas. Enumerators conduct a personal interview using Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire. No vacant units are generated by this operation.

Type of Enumeration Area (TEA)

A classification identifying how the Census Bureau takes the decennial census of a geographic area. Examples of TEAs include (1) the area inside the “blue line” - this is the mailout/mailback and urban update/leave operations area, (2) address listing areas, (3) list/enumerate areas, and (4) remote areas of Alaska.

Urban Update/Leave (UU/L)

Update/leave procedures are used in targeted urban areas where mail delivery may be a problem, such as an apartment building where the mail carrier may leave the forms in a common area. Enumerators deliver census questionnaires for residents to complete and mail back, update the address register, and update the census maps.

Usual Home Elsewhere (UHE)

A housing unit that is temporarily occupied by a person(s) who has a usual home elsewhere.

Usual Residence

The living quarters where a person spends more nights during a year than any other place.

Voting District (VTD)

Any of a variety of areas, such as election districts, precincts, legislative districts, or wards, established by states and local governments for voting purposes.

Whole Household Usual Home Elsewhere (WHUHE)

See Usual Home Elsewhere.

Appendix D. Questionnaire

United States Census 2000

U.S. Department of Commerce
Bureau of the Census



This is the official form for all the people at this address. It is quick and easy, and your answers are protected by law. Complete the Census and help your community get what it needs — today and in the future!

Start Here

Please use a black or blue pen.

- 1** How many people were living or staying in this house, apartment, or mobile home on April 1, 2000?

Number of people

INCLUDE in this number:

- foster children, roomers, or housemates
- people staying here on April 1, 2000 who have no other permanent place to stay
- people living here most of the time while working, even if they have another place to live

DO NOT INCLUDE in this number:

- college students living away while attending college
- people in a correctional facility, nursing home, or mental hospital on April 1, 2000
- Armed Forces personnel living somewhere else
- people who live or stay at another place most of the time

- Please turn the page and print the names of all the people living or staying here on April 1, 2000.



If you need help completing this form, call 1-800-471-9424 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.

TDD – Telephone display device for the hearing impaired. Call 1-800-582-8330 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.

¿NECESITA AYUDA? Si usted necesita ayuda para completar este cuestionario llame al 1-800-471-8642 entre las 8:00 a.m. y las 9:00 p.m., 7 días a la semana. La llamada telefónica es gratis.

The Census Bureau estimates that, for the average household, this form will take about 38 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Comments about the estimate should be directed to the Associate Director for Finance and Administration, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-0856, Room 3104, Federal Building 3, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid approval number from the Office of Management and Budget.

Form **D-2**

OMB No. 0607-0856: Approval Expires 12/31/2000

List of Persons

➔ Please be sure you answered question 1 on the front page before continuing.

2 Please print the names of all the people who you indicated in question 1 were living or staying here on April 1, 2000.

Example — Last Name

J | O | H | N | S | O | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

R | O | B | I | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | J

Start with the person, or one of the people living here who owns, is buying, or rents this house, apartment, or mobile home. If there is no such person, start with any adult living or staying here.

Person 1 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 2 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 3 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 4 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 5 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 6 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 7 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 8 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 9 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 10 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 11 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 12 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

➔ Next, answer questions about Person 1.

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

A. JIC1

| |

B. JIC2

| |

C. JIC3

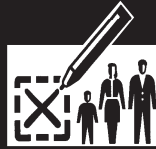
| |

D. JIC4

| |

Person

1



Your answers are important!
Every person in the Census counts.

1 What is this person's name? *Print the name of Person 1 from page 2.*

Last Name

First Name

MI

2 What is this person's telephone number? *We may contact this person if we don't understand an answer.*

Area Code + Number

3 What is this person's sex? Mark ONE box.

- Male
 Female

4 What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?

Age on April 1, 2000

Print numbers in boxes.

Month Day Year of birth

NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.

5 Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
 Yes, Puerto Rican
 Yes, Cuban
 Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↗

6 What is this person's race? Mark one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White
 Black, African Am., or Negro
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↗

- Asian Indian
 Chinese
 Filipino
 Japanese
 Korean
 Vietnamese
 Other Asian — *Print race.* ↗
- Native Hawaiian
 Guamanian or Chamorro
 Samoan
 Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↗

- Some other race — *Print race.* ↗

7 What is this person's marital status?

- Now married
 Widowed
 Divorced
 Separated
 Never married

8 a. At any time since February 1, 2000, has this person attended regular school or college? *Include only nursery school or preschool, kindergarten, elementary school, and schooling which leads to a high school diploma or a college degree.*

- No, has not attended since February 1 → *Skip to 9*
 Yes, public school, public college
 Yes, private school, private college



Person 1 (continued)

- 8 b. What grade or level was this person attending? Mark (X) ONE box.
- Nursery school, preschool
 - Kindergarten
 - Grade 1 to grade 4
 - Grade 5 to grade 8
 - Grade 9 to grade 12
 - College undergraduate years (freshman to senior)
 - Graduate or professional school (for example: medical, dental, or law school)

- 9 What is the highest degree or level of school this person has COMPLETED? Mark (X) ONE box. If currently enrolled, mark the previous grade or highest degree received.
- No schooling completed
 - Nursery school to 4th grade
 - 5th grade or 6th grade
 - 7th grade or 8th grade
 - 9th grade
 - 10th grade
 - 11th grade
 - 12th grade, NO DIPLOMA
 - HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE — high school DIPLOMA or the equivalent (for example: GED)
 - Some college credit, but less than 1 year
 - 1 or more years of college, no degree
 - Associate degree (for example: AA, AS)
 - Bachelor’s degree (for example: BA, AB, BS)
 - Master’s degree (for example: MA, MS, MEng, MEd, MSW, MBA)
 - Professional degree (for example: MD, DDS, DVM, LLB, JD)
 - Doctorate degree (for example: PhD, EdD)

- 10 What is this person’s ancestry or ethnic origin?
- _____
- _____
- (For example: Italian, Jamaican, African Am., Cambodian, Cape Verdean, Norwegian, Dominican, French Canadian, Haitian, Korean, Lebanese, Polish, Nigerian, Mexican, Taiwanese, Ukrainian, and so on.)

- 11 a. Does this person speak a language other than English at home?
- Yes
 - No → Skip to 12

b. What is this language?

(For example: Korean, Italian, Spanish, Vietnamese)

- c. How well does this person speak English?
- Very well
 - Well
 - Not well
 - Not at all

- 12 Where was this person born?
- In the United States — Print name of state.

 - Outside the United States — Print name of foreign country, or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.

- 13 Is this person a CITIZEN of the United States?
- Yes, born in the United States → Skip to 15a
 - Yes, born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas
 - Yes, born abroad of American parent or parents
 - Yes, a U.S. citizen by naturalization
 - No, not a citizen of the United States

- 14 When did this person come to live in the United States? Print numbers in boxes.
- Year
- ____

- 15 a. Did this person live in this house or apartment 5 years ago (on April 1, 1995)?
- Person is under 5 years old → Skip to 33
 - Yes, this house → Skip to 16
 - No, outside the United States — Print name of foreign country, or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc., below; then skip to 16.

 - No, different house in the United States

Person 1 (continued)

15 b. Where did this person live 5 years ago?

Name of city, town, or post office

Did this person live inside the limits of the city or town?

- Yes
 No, outside the city/town limits

Name of county

Name of state

ZIP Code

16 Does this person have any of the following long-lasting conditions:

- | | Yes | No |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Blindness, deafness, or a severe vision or hearing impairment? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. A condition that substantially limits one or more basic physical activities such as walking, climbing stairs, reaching, lifting, or carrying? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

17 Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition lasting 6 months or more, does this person have any difficulty in doing any of the following activities:

- | | Yes | No |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Learning, remembering, or concentrating? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Dressing, bathing, or getting around inside the home? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. (Answer if this person is 16 YEARS OLD OR OVER.) Going outside the home alone to shop or visit a doctor's office? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. (Answer if this person is 16 YEARS OLD OR OVER.) Working at a job or business? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

18 Was this person under 15 years of age on April 1, 2000?

- Yes → Skip to 33
 No

19 a. Does this person have any of his/her own grandchildren under the age of 18 living in this house or apartment?

- Yes
 No → Skip to 20a

b. Is this grandparent currently responsible for most of the basic needs of any grandchild(ren) under the age of 18 who live(s) in this house or apartment?

- Yes
 No → Skip to 20a

c. How long has this grandparent been responsible for the(se) grandchild(ren)? If the grandparent is financially responsible for more than one grandchild, answer the question for the grandchild for whom the grandparent has been responsible for the longest period of time.

- Less than 6 months
 6 to 11 months
 1 or 2 years
 3 or 4 years
 5 years or more

20 a. Has this person ever served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard? Active duty does not include training for the Reserves or National Guard, but DOES include activation, for example, for the Persian Gulf War.

- Yes, now on active duty
 Yes, on active duty in past, but not now
 No, training for Reserves or National Guard only → Skip to 21
 No, never served in the military → Skip to 21

b. When did this person serve on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces? Mark a box for EACH period in which this person served.

- April 1995 or later
 August 1990 to March 1995 (including Persian Gulf War)
 September 1980 to July 1990
 May 1975 to August 1980
 Vietnam era (August 1964—April 1975)
 February 1955 to July 1964
 Korean conflict (June 1950—January 1955)
 World War II (September 1940—July 1947)
 Some other time

c. In total, how many years of active-duty military service has this person had?

- Less than 2 years
 2 years or more



Person 1 (continued)

27 Industry or Employer — Describe clearly this person's chief job activity or business last week. If this person had more than one job, describe the one at which this person worked the most hours. If this person had no job or business last week, give the information for his/her last job or business since 1995.

a. For whom did this person work? If now on active duty in the Armed Forces, mark this box → and print the branch of the Armed Forces.

Name of company, business, or other employer

b. What kind of business or industry was this? Describe the activity at location where employed. (For example: hospital, newspaper publishing, mail order house, auto repair shop, bank)

c. Is this mainly — Mark ONE box.

- Manufacturing?
- Wholesale trade?
- Retail trade?
- Other (agriculture, construction, service, government, etc.)?

28 Occupation

a. What kind of work was this person doing? (For example: registered nurse, personnel manager, supervisor of order department, auto mechanic, accountant)

b. What were this person's most important activities or duties? (For example: patient care, directing hiring policies, supervising order clerks, repairing automobiles, reconciling financial records)

29 Was this person — Mark ONE box.

- Employee of a PRIVATE-FOR-PROFIT company or business or of an individual, for wages, salary, or commissions
- Employee of a PRIVATE NOT-FOR-PROFIT, tax-exempt, or charitable organization
- Local GOVERNMENT employee (city, county, etc.)
- State GOVERNMENT employee
- Federal GOVERNMENT employee
- SELF-EMPLOYED in own NOT INCORPORATED business, professional practice, or farm
- SELF-EMPLOYED in own INCORPORATED business, professional practice, or farm
- Working WITHOUT PAY in family business or farm

30 a. LAST YEAR, 1999, did this person work at a job or business at any time?

- Yes
- No → Skip to 31

b. How many weeks did this person work in 1999? Count paid vacation, paid sick leave, and military service.

Weeks

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

c. During the weeks WORKED in 1999, how many hours did this person usually work each WEEK?

Usual hours worked each WEEK

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

31 INCOME IN 1999 — Mark the "Yes" box for each income source received during 1999 and enter the total amount received during 1999 to a maximum of \$999,999. Mark the "No" box if the income source was not received. If net income was a loss, enter the amount and mark the "Loss" box next to the dollar amount.

For income received jointly, report, if possible, the appropriate share for each person; otherwise, report the whole amount for only one person and mark the "No" box for the other person. If exact amount is not known, please give best estimate.

a. Wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, or tips from all jobs — Report amount before deductions for taxes, bonds, dues, or other items.

Yes Annual amount — Dollars

\$																			
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

No

b. Self-employment income from own nonfarm businesses or farm businesses, including proprietorships and partnerships — Report NET income after business expenses.

Yes Annual amount — Dollars

\$																			
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Loss

No



Person 1 (continued)

31 c. Interest, dividends, net rental income, royalty income, or income from estates and trusts — Report even small amounts credited to an account.

Yes Annual amount — Dollars
 \$ | | | , | | | .00 Loss

No

d. Social Security or Railroad Retirement

Yes Annual amount — Dollars

\$ | | | , | | | .00

No

e. Supplemental Security Income (SSI)

Yes Annual amount — Dollars

\$ | | | , | | | .00

No

f. Any public assistance or welfare payments from the state or local welfare office

Yes Annual amount — Dollars

\$ | | | , | | | .00

No

g. Retirement, survivor, or disability pensions — Do NOT include Social Security.

Yes Annual amount — Dollars

\$ | | | , | | | .00

No

h. Any other sources of income received regularly such as Veterans' (VA) payments, unemployment compensation, child support, or alimony — Do NOT include lump-sum payments such as money from an inheritance or sale of a home.

Yes Annual amount — Dollars

\$ | | | , | | | .00

No

32 What was this person's total income in 1999? Add entries in questions 31a–31h; subtract any losses. If net income was a loss, enter the amount and mark the "Loss" box next to the dollar amount.

Annual amount — Dollars

None OR \$ | | | , | | | .00 Loss

→ Now, please answer questions 33–53 about your household.

33 Is this house, apartment, or mobile home —

- Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan?
- Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)?
- Rented for cash rent?
- Occupied without payment of cash rent?

34 Which best describes this building? Include all apartments, flats, etc., even if vacant.

- A mobile home
- A one-family house detached from any other house
- A one-family house attached to one or more houses
- A building with 2 apartments
- A building with 3 or 4 apartments
- A building with 5 to 9 apartments
- A building with 10 to 19 apartments
- A building with 20 to 49 apartments
- A building with 50 or more apartments
- Boat, RV, van, etc.

35 About when was this building first built?

- 1999 or 2000
- 1995 to 1998
- 1990 to 1994
- 1980 to 1989
- 1970 to 1979
- 1960 to 1969
- 1950 to 1959
- 1940 to 1949
- 1939 or earlier

36 When did this person move into this house, apartment, or mobile home?

- 1999 or 2000
- 1995 to 1998
- 1990 to 1994
- 1980 to 1989
- 1970 to 1979
- 1969 or earlier

37 How many rooms do you have in this house, apartment, or mobile home? Do NOT count bathrooms, porches, balconies, foyers, halls, or half-rooms.

- 1 room
- 2 rooms
- 3 rooms
- 4 rooms
- 5 rooms
- 6 rooms
- 7 rooms
- 8 rooms
- 9 or more rooms

Person 1 (continued)

38 How many bedrooms do you have; that is, how many bedrooms would you list if this house, apartment, or mobile home were on the market for sale or rent?

- No bedroom
- 1 bedroom
- 2 bedrooms
- 3 bedrooms
- 4 bedrooms
- 5 or more bedrooms

39 Do you have COMPLETE plumbing facilities in this house, apartment, or mobile home; that is, 1) hot and cold piped water, 2) a flush toilet, and 3) a bathtub or shower?

- Yes, have all three facilities
- No

40 Do you have COMPLETE kitchen facilities in this house, apartment, or mobile home; that is, 1) a sink with piped water, 2) a range or stove, and 3) a refrigerator?

- Yes, have all three facilities
- No

41 Is there telephone service available in this house, apartment, or mobile home from which you can both make and receive calls?

- Yes
- No

42 Which FUEL is used MOST for heating this house, apartment, or mobile home?

- Gas: from underground pipes serving the neighborhood
- Gas: bottled, tank, or LP
- Electricity
- Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.
- Coal or coke
- Wood
- Solar energy
- Other fuel
- No fuel used

43 How many automobiles, vans, and trucks of one-ton capacity or less are kept at home for use by members of your household?

- None
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6 or more

44 Answer ONLY if this is a ONE-FAMILY HOUSE OR MOBILE HOME — All others skip to 45.

a. Is there a business (such as a store or barber shop) or a medical office on this property?

- Yes
- No

b. How many acres is this house or mobile home on?

- Less than 1 acre → Skip to 45
- 1 to 9.9 acres
- 10 or more acres

c. In 1999, what were the actual sales of all agricultural products from this property?

- None
- \$1 to \$999
- \$1,000 to \$2,499
- \$2,500 to \$4,999
- \$5,000 to \$9,999
- \$10,000 or more

45 What are the annual costs of utilities and fuels for this house, apartment, or mobile home? If you have lived here less than 1 year, estimate the annual cost.

a. Electricity

Annual cost — Dollars

\$ | , | | .00

OR

- Included in rent or in condominium fee
- No charge or electricity not used

b. Gas

Annual cost — Dollars

\$ | , | | .00

OR

- Included in rent or in condominium fee
- No charge or gas not used

c. Water and sewer

Annual cost — Dollars

\$ | , | | .00

OR

- Included in rent or in condominium fee
- No charge

d. Oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.

Annual cost — Dollars

\$ | , | | .00

OR

- Included in rent or in condominium fee
- No charge or these fuels not used



Person 1 (continued)

46 Answer **ONLY** if you **PAY RENT** for this house, apartment, or mobile home — All others skip to 47.

a. What is the monthly rent?

Monthly amount — *Dollars*

\$ | | , | | .00

b. Does the monthly rent include any meals?

- Yes
 No

47 Answer questions 47a—53 if you or someone in this household owns or is buying this house, apartment, or mobile home; otherwise, skip to questions for Person 2.

a. Do you have a mortgage, deed of trust, contract to purchase, or similar debt on THIS property?

- Yes, mortgage, deed of trust, or similar debt
 Yes, contract to purchase
 No → *Skip to 48a*

b. How much is your regular monthly mortgage payment on THIS property? Include payment only on first mortgage or contract to purchase.

Monthly amount — *Dollars*

\$ | | , | | .00

OR

- No regular payment required → *Skip to 48a*

c. Does your regular monthly mortgage payment include payments for real estate taxes on THIS property?

- Yes, taxes included in mortgage payment
 No, taxes paid separately or taxes not required

d. Does your regular monthly mortgage payment include payments for fire, hazard, or flood insurance on THIS property?

- Yes, insurance included in mortgage payment
 No, insurance paid separately or no insurance

48 **a. Do you have a second mortgage or a home equity loan on THIS property? Mark (X) all boxes that apply.**

- Yes, a second mortgage
 Yes, a home equity loan
 No → *Skip to 49*

b. How much is your regular monthly payment on all second or junior mortgages and all home equity loans on THIS property?

Monthly amount — *Dollars*

\$ | | , | | .00

OR

- No regular payment required

49 What were the real estate taxes on THIS property last year?

Yearly amount — *Dollars*

\$ | | , | | .00

OR

- None

50 What was the annual payment for fire, hazard, and flood insurance on THIS property?

Annual amount — *Dollars*

\$ | | , | | .00

OR

- None

51 What is the value of this property; that is, how much do you think this house and lot, apartment, or mobile home and lot would sell for if it were for sale?

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Less than \$10,000 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$90,000 to \$99,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000 to \$14,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$100,000 to \$124,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$15,000 to \$19,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$125,000 to \$149,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$20,000 to \$24,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$150,000 to \$174,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$25,000 to \$29,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$175,000 to \$199,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$30,000 to \$34,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$200,000 to \$249,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$35,000 to \$39,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$250,000 to \$299,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$40,000 to \$49,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$300,000 to \$399,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$50,000 to \$59,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$400,000 to \$499,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$60,000 to \$69,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$500,000 to \$749,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$70,000 to \$79,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$750,000 to \$999,999 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> \$80,000 to \$89,999 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$1,000,000 or more |

52 Answer **ONLY** if this is a **CONDOMINIUM** — What is the monthly condominium fee?

Monthly amount — *Dollars*

\$ | | , | | .00

53 Answer **ONLY** if this is a **MOBILE HOME** —

a. Do you have an installment loan or contract on THIS mobile home?

- Yes
 No

b. What was the total cost for installment loan payments, personal property taxes, site rent, registration fees, and license fees on THIS mobile home and its site last year? Exclude real estate taxes.

Yearly amount — *Dollars*

\$ | | , | | .00

→ Are there more people living here? If yes, continue with Person 2.

Person

2



Census information helps your community get financial assistance for roads, hospitals, schools and more.

1 What is this person's name? *Print the name of Person 2 from page 2.*

Last Name

First Name

MI

2 How is this person related to Person 1?

Mark ONE box.

- Husband/wife
- Natural-born son/daughter
- Adopted son/daughter
- Stepson/stepdaughter
- Brother/sister
- Father/mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
- Other relative — *Print exact relationship.*

If NOT RELATED to Person 1:

- Roomer, boarder
- Housemate, roommate
- Unmarried partner
- Foster child
- Other nonrelative

3 What is this person's sex? Mark ONE box.

- Male
- Female

4 What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?

Age on April 1, 2000

Print numbers in boxes.

Month Day Year of birth

5 NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.

5 Is this person Spanish / Hispanic / Latino? Mark the "No" box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↘

6 What is this person's race? Mark one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

- Asian Indian
- Chinese
- Filipino
- Japanese
- Korean
- Vietnamese
- Other Asian — *Print race.* ↘
- Native Hawaiian
- Guamanian or Chamorro
- Samoan
- Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↘

- Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

7 What is this person's marital status?

- Now married
- Widowed
- Divorced
- Separated
- Never married



Person 2 (continued)

- 8 a. At any time since February 1, 2000, has this person attended regular school or college?** *Include only nursery school or preschool, kindergarten, elementary school, and schooling which leads to a high school diploma or a college degree.*
- No, has not attended since February 1 → *Skip to 9*
- Yes, public school, public college
- Yes, private school, private college

- b. What grade or level was this person attending?**
Mark ONE box.

- Nursery school, preschool
- Kindergarten
- Grade 1 to grade 4
- Grade 5 to grade 8
- Grade 9 to grade 12
- College undergraduate years (freshman to senior)
- Graduate or professional school (for example: *medical, dental, or law school*)

- 9 What is the highest degree or level of school this person has COMPLETED?** Mark ONE box. *If currently enrolled, mark the previous grade or highest degree received.*

- No schooling completed
- Nursery school to 4th grade
- 5th grade or 6th grade
- 7th grade or 8th grade
- 9th grade
- 10th grade
- 11th grade
- 12th grade, **NO DIPLOMA**
- HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE** — high school DIPLOMA or the equivalent (for example: *GED*)
- Some college credit, but less than 1 year
- 1 or more years of college, no degree
- Associate degree (for example: *AA, AS*)
- Bachelor's degree (for example: *BA, AB, BS*)
- Master's degree (for example: *MA, MS, MEng, MEd, MSW, MBA*)
- Professional degree (for example: *MD, DDS, DVM, LLB, JD*)
- Doctorate degree (for example: *PhD, EdD*)

- 10 What is this person's ancestry or ethnic origin?**

(For example: *Italian, Jamaican, African Am., Cambodian, Cape Verdean, Norwegian, Dominican, French Canadian, Haitian, Korean, Lebanese, Polish, Nigerian, Mexican, Taiwanese, Ukrainian, and so on.*)

- 11 a. Does this person speak a language other than English at home?**

- Yes
- No → *Skip to 12*

- b. What is this language?**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

(For example: *Korean, Italian, Spanish, Vietnamese*)

- c. How well does this person speak English?**

- Very well
- Well
- Not well
- Not at all

- 12 Where was this person born?**

- In the United States — *Print name of state.*

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

- Outside the United States — *Print name of foreign country, or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.*

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

- 13 Is this person a CITIZEN of the United States?**

- Yes, born in the United States → *Skip to 15a*
- Yes, born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas
- Yes, born abroad of American parent or parents
- Yes, a U.S. citizen by naturalization
- No, not a citizen of the United States

- 14 When did this person come to live in the United States?** *Print numbers in boxes.*

Year

--	--	--	--

- 15 a. Did this person live in this house or apartment 5 years ago (on April 1, 1995)?**

- Person is under 5 years old → *Skip to 33*
- Yes, this house → *Skip to 16*
- No, outside the United States — *Print name of foreign country, or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc., below; then skip to 16.*

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

- No, different house in the United States

Person 2 (continued)

15 b. Where did this person live 5 years ago?

Name of city, town, or post office

Did this person live inside the limits of the city or town?

- Yes
 No, outside the city/town limits

Name of county

Name of state

ZIP Code

16 Does this person have any of the following long-lasting conditions:

- | | Yes | No |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Blindness, deafness, or a severe vision or hearing impairment? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. A condition that substantially limits one or more basic physical activities such as walking, climbing stairs, reaching, lifting, or carrying? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

17 Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition lasting 6 months or more, does this person have any difficulty in doing any of the following activities:

- | | Yes | No |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Learning, remembering, or concentrating? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Dressing, bathing, or getting around inside the home? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. (Answer if this person is 16 YEARS OLD OR OVER.) Going outside the home alone to shop or visit a doctor's office? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. (Answer if this person is 16 YEARS OLD OR OVER.) Working at a job or business? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

18 Was this person under 15 years of age on April 1, 2000?

- Yes → Skip to 33
 No

19 a. Does this person have any of his/her own grandchildren under the age of 18 living in this house or apartment?

- Yes
 No → Skip to 20a

b. Is this grandparent currently responsible for most of the basic needs of any grandchild(ren) under the age of 18 who live(s) in this house or apartment?

- Yes
 No → Skip to 20a

c. How long has this grandparent been responsible for the(se) grandchild(ren)? If the grandparent is financially responsible for more than one grandchild, answer the question for the grandchild for whom the grandparent has been responsible for the longest period of time.

- Less than 6 months
 6 to 11 months
 1 or 2 years
 3 or 4 years
 5 years or more

20 a. Has this person ever served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard? Active duty does not include training for the Reserves or National Guard, but DOES include activation, for example, for the Persian Gulf War.

- Yes, now on active duty
 Yes, on active duty in past, but not now
 No, training for Reserves or National Guard only → Skip to 21
 No, never served in the military → Skip to 21

b. When did this person serve on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces? Mark (X) a box for EACH period in which this person served.

- April 1995 or later
 August 1990 to March 1995 (including Persian Gulf War)
 September 1980 to July 1990
 May 1975 to August 1980
 Vietnam era (August 1964—April 1975)
 February 1955 to July 1964
 Korean conflict (June 1950—January 1955)
 World War II (September 1940—July 1947)
 Some other time

c. In total, how many years of active-duty military service has this person had?

- Less than 2 years
 2 years or more



Person 2 (continued)

21 LAST WEEK, did this person do ANY work for either pay or profit? Mark [X] the "Yes" box even if the person worked only 1 hour, or helped without pay in a family business or farm for 15 hours or more, or was on active duty in the Armed Forces.

- Yes
No -> Skip to 25a

22 At what location did this person work LAST WEEK? If this person worked at more than one location, print where he or she worked most last week.

a. Address (Number and street name)

Grid for address input

(If the exact address is not known, give a description of the location such as the building name or the nearest street or intersection.)

b. Name of city, town, or post office

Grid for city name input

c. Is the work location inside the limits of that city or town?

- Yes
No, outside the city/town limits

d. Name of county

Grid for county name input

e. Name of U.S. state or foreign country

Grid for state/country name input

f. ZIP Code

Grid for ZIP code input

23 a. How did this person usually get to work LAST WEEK? If this person usually used more than one method of transportation during the trip, mark [X] the box of the one used for most of the distance.

- Car, truck, or van
Bus or trolley bus
Streetcar or trolley car
Subway or elevated
Railroad
Ferryboat
Taxicab
Motorcycle
Bicycle
Walked
Worked at home -> Skip to 27
Other method

If "Car, truck, or van" is marked in 23a, go to 23b. Otherwise, skip to 24a.

23 b. How many people, including this person, usually rode to work in the car, truck, or van LAST WEEK?

- Drove alone
2 people
3 people
4 people
5 or 6 people
7 or more people

24 a. What time did this person usually leave home to go to work LAST WEEK?

Time input grid and a.m./p.m. options

b. How many minutes did it usually take this person to get from home to work LAST WEEK?

Minutes

Minutes input grid

Answer questions 25-26 for persons who did not work for pay or profit last week. Others skip to 27.

25 a. LAST WEEK, was this person on layoff from a job?

- Yes -> Skip to 25c
No

b. LAST WEEK, was this person TEMPORARILY absent from a job or business?

- Yes, on vacation, temporary illness, labor dispute, etc. -> Skip to 26
No -> Skip to 25d

c. Has this person been informed that he or she will be recalled to work within the next 6 months OR been given a date to return to work?

- Yes -> Skip to 25e
No

d. Has this person been looking for work during the last 4 weeks?

- Yes
No -> Skip to 26

e. LAST WEEK, could this person have started a job if offered one, or returned to work if recalled?

- Yes, could have gone to work
No, because of own temporary illness
No, because of all other reasons (in school, etc.)

26 When did this person last work, even for a few days?

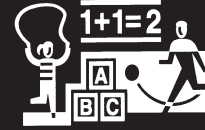
- 1995 to 2000
1994 or earlier, or never worked -> Skip to 31

Person 2 (continued)

- 31** c. Interest, dividends, net rental income, royalty income, or income from estates and trusts — Report even small amounts credited to an account.
- Yes Annual amount — Dollars
\$ | | | , | | | .00 Loss
- No
- d. Social Security or Railroad Retirement
- Yes Annual amount — Dollars
\$ | | | , | | | .00
- No
- e. Supplemental Security Income (SSI)
- Yes Annual amount — Dollars
\$ | | | , | | | .00
- No
- f. Any public assistance or welfare payments from the state or local welfare office
- Yes Annual amount — Dollars
\$ | | | , | | | .00
- No
- g. Retirement, survivor, or disability pensions — Do NOT include Social Security.
- Yes Annual amount — Dollars
\$ | | | , | | | .00
- No
- h. Any other sources of income received regularly such as Veterans' (VA) payments, unemployment compensation, child support, or alimony — Do NOT include lump-sum payments such as money from an inheritance or sale of a home.
- Yes Annual amount — Dollars
\$ | | | , | | | .00
- No
- 32** What was this person's total income in 1999? Add entries in questions 31a—31h; subtract any losses. If net income was a loss, enter the amount and mark (X) the "Loss" box next to the dollar amount.
- Annual amount — Dollars
- None OR \$ | | | , | | | .00 Loss
- 33** Are there more people living here? If yes, continue with Person 3.

Person

3



Information about children helps your community plan for child care, education, and recreation.

1 What is this person's name? Print the name of Person 3 from page 2.

Last Name
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

MI
| |

2 How is this person related to Person 1? Mark (X) ONE box.

- Husband/wife
- Natural-born son/daughter
- Adopted son/daughter
- Stepson/stepdaughter
- Brother/sister
- Father/mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
- Other relative — Print exact relationship.
| | | | | | | | | | | |

If NOT RELATED to Person 1:

- Roomer, boarder
- Housemate, roommate
- Unmarried partner
- Foster child
- Other nonrelative

3 What is this person's sex? Mark (X) ONE box.

- Male
- Female

4 What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?

Age on April 1, 2000

| | |

Print numbers in boxes.

Month Day Year of birth

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendix E.

Data Products and User Assistance

	Page
Census 2000 Data Products.....	E-1
Census 2000 Maps and Geographic Products	E-3
Reference Materials.....	E-4
Sources of Assistance	E-4

CENSUS 2000 DATA PRODUCTS

The decennial census yields a wealth of data, which have virtually unlimited applications. A comprehensive data program offers census information on the Internet, in electronic media (CD-ROM/DVD), and in print. A complete list of Census 2000 data products, with their release status, is available at <http://www.census.gov/population/www/censusdata/c2kproducts.html>.

Detailed results of Census 2000 are contained in a series of five summary files. These are available on the Internet and on CD-ROM or DVD. In addition, three series of reports derived from these files are available in print and in Portable Document Format (PDF) on the Internet.

Internet and CD-ROM/DVD Products

Census 2000 data are available at several locations on the Census Bureau's Web site. The Census 2000 Gateway page provides links to Census 2000 data, information, and reference materials. It is accessed from the Census Bureau's home page (www.census.gov) or at <http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html>. Links from the Gateway page include American FactFinder®; State and County QuickFacts; other prepared Census 2000 tables, including rankings and comparisons; reference materials; user updates; and Census in the Schools.

American Factfinder (factfinder.census.gov) is the most comprehensive source of Census 2000 data, providing all summary file tables for all levels of census geography. Quick tables (single geography tables) and geographic comparison tables (data for more than one geographic area) are also available on American FactFinder.

Most Census 2000 tabulations are also available on CD-ROM and/or DVD. Software is included on the DVDs and most CDs. These may be ordered by phone through the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center on 301-763-4636, or via e-commerce by selecting Catalog from the Census Bureau's home page. For more information on the products and ordering options, access the Census Catalog's product order form at <https://catalog.mso.census.gov>.

Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File. The first Census 2000 data files released provide the data required for local redistricting. The data include tabulations of 63 race categories, cross-tabulated by Hispanic or Latino and not Hispanic or Latino for the total population and the population 18 years old and over. These tabulations are presented for areas as small as blocks, census tracts, and voting districts. They are available through the Internet (American FactFinder) and as a CD-ROM series (state files). In American FactFinder (factfinder.census.gov), all redistricting data tables are available by selecting Data Sets on the FactFinder main page. FactFinder also has one quick table and one geographic comparison table based on this file.

Summary File 1 (SF 1). This file presents counts and basic cross-tabulations of information collected from all people and housing units. This information includes age, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, household relationship, and whether the residence is owned or rented. Data are available down to the block level for many tabulations, but only to the census-tract level for others. Summaries are included for other geographic areas, such as ZIP Code® Tabulation Areas

(ZCTAs™) and Congressional Districts (106th Congress). There are individual state files and two national files in this series. The final national file provides the first available urban and rural data. The complete Summary File 1 is available on the Internet (American FactFinder) and on CD-ROM/DVD.

Additional tables derived from this summary file are also available on the Census Bureau's Internet site. These can be located through the Census 2000 Gateway page at <http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html>. Related products include a demographic profile that provides a snapshot of the geographic area, quick tables, geographic comparison tables, and two printed report series, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1) and Population and Housing Unit Counts (PHC-3).

Summary File 2 (SF 2). This file presents data similar to the information included in Summary File 1, but the tables in this file are iterated for a selected list of race and Hispanic or Latino categories and for American Indian and Alaska Native tribes. These data are shown down to the census tract level for up to 250 race and ethnic categories that meet a specified minimum population size threshold of 100 in a geographic area. The complete SF 2 is available on the Internet (American FactFinder) and on CD-ROM/DVD. American FactFinder also offers various quick tables and geographic comparison tables derived from SF 2.

Summary File 3 (SF 3). This file is the first release of the information collected on a sample basis. It includes data on income, educational attainment, poverty status, home value, and population totals for foreign born and ancestry groups. Data are provided down to the block group level for many tabulations but only to the census tract level for others. SF 3 also includes data by ZCTAs and Congressional Districts (106th Congress).

Data for each state and a national file are available on the American Factfinder and on CD-ROM/DVD. Related products include a three-page demographic profile available on the Internet, various quick tables and geographic comparison tables available through American Factfinder, and a printed report series, Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (PHC-2).

Summary File 4 (SF 4). This file includes tabulations of the population and housing data collected from a sample of the population. Just as in Summary File 2, the tables in SF 4 are iterated for a selected list of race and Hispanic or Latino origin groups and for American Indian and Alaska Native tribes. Tables are also iterated for 86 ancestry groups. The file is available on the Internet (American FactFinder) and on CD-ROM/DVD. American FactFinder also offers various quick tables and geographic comparison tables derived from Summary File 4.

Microdata. Microdata products allow users to prepare their own customized tabulations and cross tabulations of most population and housing subjects, using specially prepared microdata files. These files are the actual responses to census questionnaires, but with names or addresses removed and the geography sufficiently broad to protect confidentiality. Microdata are available on CD-ROM/DVD and may be available for query via the Internet.

Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files. There are two PUMS files: a 1-percent sample for developing tabulations for metropolitan areas and a 5-percent sample that provides tabulations for state and substate areas. Both files are available on CD-ROM/DVD.

Advanced Query Function. Tabulations can be prepared online using the full database of individual responses, subject to restrictions and filters required to protect the confidentiality of individual responses. The Internet availability of this function is subject to policy decisions on access and confidentiality.

Printed Reports and Profiles

There are three series of printed reports with one report per state and a national summary volume. These reports are sold through the U.S. Government Printing Office. Much of the information in these series is available earlier in other data products. For release and ordering information, see the Census Catalog (<https://catalog.mso.census.gov/>).

Profiles and other data tables are generally available on the Internet. Printed copies of the profiles are offered as a print-on-demand product. Contact the Customer Services Center (301-763-4636) for pricing and availability.

Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1). This publication series includes information on the 100-percent population and housing subjects. The data are available for the United States, regions, divisions, states, counties, county subdivisions, places, metropolitan areas, urbanized areas, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands. This series is comparable to the 1990 CPH-1 report series, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics. The series is also available in PDF format on the Internet.

Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (PHC-2). This publication series includes information on the sample population and housing subjects. Data are shown for the same geographic areas as Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1) described above. This series is comparable to the 1990 CPH-5 report series, Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics. The series is available in PDF format on the Internet.

Population and Housing Unit Counts (PHC-3). This publication series includes population and housing unit counts for Census 2000 as well as the 1990 and earlier censuses. Information on area measurements and population density is included. There is one printed report for each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico plus a national report. The series is available in PDF format on the Internet.

Profiles and Other Data Tables. Demographic profiles, quick tables, and geographic comparison tables include predefined sets of data to meet the needs of the majority of data users. They are convenient and readily available sources when moderate subject and geographic detail is needed. Demographic profiles (PDF) are available on the Census Bureau's Web site. Demographic profiles as well as quick tables and geographic comparison tables are available through American FactFinder.

CENSUS 2000 MAPS AND GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS

A variety of maps, boundary files, and other geographic products are available to help users locate and identify geographic areas. These products are available in various media, such as the Internet, CD-ROM, DVD, and, for maps, as print-on-demand products. A complete description of Census 2000 geographic products and resources is available at www.census.gov/geo/www/.

TIGER/Line Files. These files contain geographic boundaries and codes, streets, address ranges, and coordinates for use with commercially available geographic information systems (GIS) for mapping and other applications.

Census Block Maps. These maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian and Alaska Native areas and Hawaiian home lands, states, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts, and census blocks. This map series is also produced by specified governmental units (e.g., American Indian/Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, counties, incorporated places, and functioning minor civil divisions).

Census Tract Outline Maps. These county maps provide the boundaries and numbers of census tracts and names of features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places.

Reference Maps. This series shows the boundaries for tabulation areas including states, counties, American Indian reservations, county subdivisions (minor civil divisions (MCDs)/census county divisions (CCDs)), incorporated places, and census designated places. This series includes the state and county subdivision outline maps, urbanized area maps, and metropolitan area maps. These maps vary from page size to wall size.

Generalized Boundary Files. These files are designed for use in a geographic information system (GIS) or similar computer mapping software. Boundary files are available for most levels of census geography.

Thematic Maps. These colorful maps display Census 2000 data on such topics as population density and population distribution.

REFERENCE MATERIALS

The reference materials for Census 2000 are available at the Census Bureau's Internet site (www.census.gov) or, in the case of CD-ROMs/DVD, on the product itself.

Census 2000 Gateway. This page provides descriptions and links to Internet tables and reference materials relating to Census 2000. It is available at <http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html> or by selecting the Census 2000 logo on the Census Bureau's home page (www.census.gov).

Census Online Catalog. Census 2000 data products, their availability, and their prices are described in the Catalog portion of the Web site. The catalog can be reached from the Census Bureau home page by selecting Catalog from the side bar or at <https://catalog.mso.census.gov>.

American FactFinder®. American FactFinder (AFF) is the system that presents, via the Internet, comprehensive data from Census 2000 and other Census Bureau data programs. Reference materials about the data, including subject and geographic glossaries, are included. In addition, AFF presents reference maps, which provide boundaries and features for the requested geography, and thematic maps, which offer data in a map presentation.

All data and all geography available in the Census 2000 Summary Files are accessible through AFF. FactFinder is available through the Census Bureau's home page (www.census.gov) or from factfinder.census.gov.

Technical Documentation. Technical documentation includes an abstract, a how-to-use chapter, the table layouts, the summary level sequence chart, the subject and geographic glossaries, accuracy of the data, and the data dictionary. CD-ROM and DVD products include the relevant technical documentation file on the disc. Technical documentation for files released on CD-ROM/DVD is also available on the Web site at <http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/>.

SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE

U.S. Census Bureau. Census 2000 CD-ROM and DVD products are available through the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center. These can be ordered via e-commerce from the Census Catalog at <https://catalog.mso.census.gov/> or by telephoning Customer Services at 301-763-4636.

The Census Bureau also has an active customer information program in each of its 12 regions. This program, called the Partnership and Data Services (PDS) program, provides information about Census Bureau statistics and offers training and assistance to data users. The Partnership and Data Services specialists in the Census Bureau's 12 Regional Offices answer thousands of questions each year. State coverage for each region as well as contact information is available at <http://www.census.gov/contacts/www/c-regoff.html>.

Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO). The GPO (www.gpo.gov) handles the sale of most of the federal government's publications, including Census 2000 reports. For the current information on ordering publications from GPO, see <http://bookstore.gpo.gov/prf/ordinfo.html>.

State Data Centers. The Census Bureau furnishes data products, training in data access and use, technical assistance, and consultation to all states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. State Data Centers (SDCs) offer publications for reference, specially prepared reports, maps, other

products, and assistance to data users. A component of the program is the Business and Industry Data Center (BIDC) Program, which supports the business community by expanding SDC services to government, academic, and nonprofit organizations that directly serve businesses. For a list of SDC/BIDCs, including their services and their Web sites, access <http://www.census.gov/sdc/www/>.

Census Information Centers. The Census Information Center (CIC) program is a cooperative activity between the Census Bureau and national nonprofit organizations representing interests of racial and ethnic communities. The program objective is to make census information and data available to the participating organizations for analysis, policy planning, and for further dissemination through a network of regional and local affiliates. For a listing of the organizations and the contacts, access <http://www.census.gov/clo/www/cic.html>.

The Census Bureau's Customer Liaison Office administers both the SDC and CIC programs. For more information on programs of that office, access <http://www.census.gov/clo/www/clo.html>.

Appendix F. Maps

See the separate *Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics* reports.

Appendix G. Accuracy of the Data

See the separate *Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics* reports.

Appendix H.

Acknowledgments

The Office of the Associate Director for Decennial Census, **John H. Thompson**, Associate Director for Decennial Census; **Preston Jay Waite**, Assistant Director for Decennial Census; **Carolee Bush**, **Mimi L. Born**, Special Assistants; **Oscar G. Farah**, Decennial Systems Architecture and Integration Manager; **Robert Fay**, Senior Mathematical Statistician; **William Bell**, Senior Mathematical Statistician for Small Area Estimation; **Elizabeth Martin**, Senior Researcher for Survey Methodology.

Gloria Gutierrez, Assistant Director for Marketing and Customer Liaison; **LaVerne V. Collins**, Assistant to the Associate Director for Communications; **Kenneth C. Meyer**, Special Assistant, Office of the Associate Director for Communications.

The Decennial Management Division, **Susan M. Miskura**, Division Chief; **Teresa Angueira**, Lead Assistant Division Chief; **M. Catherine Miller**, Assistant Division Chief for Decennial Communications; **Miguel B. Perez**, Assistant Division Chief for Budget and Management Information Systems; **A. Edward Pike, III**, Assistant Division Chief for Systems, Geography and Content Programs; **Edison Gore**, Assistant Division Chief for Field Programs; **Fay F. Nash**, Assistant Division Chief for Statistical Design/Special Census Programs. Branch Chiefs and Staff: **Wilfredo Sauri Garcia**, **Kathleen M. Halterman**, **Idabelle B. Hovland**, **Jane H. Ingold**, **Agnes S. Kee**, **Edward L. Kobilarcik**, **Paulette M. Lichtman-Panzer**, **Carol M. Miller**, **William E. Norfolk**, **Burton H. Reist**, **Barbara S. Tinari**, **Maria E Urrutia**, **Violeta Vazquez**, **Andrew W. Visnansky**. Other Contributors: **Leonard R. Baer**, **Ramala Basu**, **William D. Biggar**, **Nicholas I. Birnbaum**, **Joanne L. Bluhm**, **Tasha R. Boone**, **Sharon K. Boyer**, **Sarah E. Brady**, **Carol Briggs**, **Andrea F. Brinson**, **Julia Buckley-Ess**, **Geneva A. Burns**, **Bennie K. Butler**, **Rochelle Carpenter**, **Edmund J. Coan, Jr.**, **David A. Coon**, **Donnesha Y. Correll**, **Karen A. Crook**, **Enid Cruz-Mirabal**, **Alex E. Cutter**, **KaTrina J. Dandie**, **Gail S. Davidson**, **Sherry P. Deskins**, **Gretchen A. Dickson**, **Mark E. Dickson**, **William B. Eaton**, **Richard T. Edwards**, **Cynthia R. Eurich**, **Karen S. Fields**, **Lourdes N. Flaim**, **Linda Flores-Baez**, **Charles F. Fowler, III**, **Wallace Fraser**, **Gemma M. Furno**, **Alfred Gigletto**, **John W. Gloster**, **Tere M. Glover**, **Audrian J. Gray**, **Mark T. Gray**, **Annette M. Guevarez**, **Rebecca J. Halterman**, **Carolyn L. Hampton**, **Catherine J. Hartz**, **Anne Jones**, **Doris M. Kling**, **Debra A. Latham**, **Douglas M. Lee**, **Charles T. Lee, Jr.**, **Vanessa M. Leuthold**, **Raymond N. Loftin**, **Jeannie A. McClees**, **Joy McLaughlin**, **Karen S. Medina**, **Hector X. Merced**, **Lourdes M. Morales**, **Laureen H. Moyer**, **Margarita M. Musquiz**, **Jaime Nazario-Perez**, **Jo Ann Norris**, **Ivonne Pabon-Marrero**, **Deborah Padua-Ferris**, **Eloise K. Parker**, **Alicia E. Pickett**, **Ann Quarzo**, **Annette M. Quinlan**, **Monica L. Rodia**, **Denise Sanders**, **Monique V. Sanders**, **Glenn C. Schneider**, **Clayton D. Spangenberg**, **Darlene L. Stewart**, **Kathleen J. Stoner**, **Shirley H. Stover**, **Myss R. Sykes**, **Wanda J. Thomas**, **Maura E. Tipping**, **Nichole Tillman**, **Nevalle Wade**, **Shelley A. Walker**, **Sherri M. Walker**, **Marcia S. Willhide**.

The Decennial Systems and Contracts Management Office, **Michael J. Longini**, Division Chief; **Edwin B. Wagner, Jr.**, Deputy Division Chief; **Alan J. Berlinger**, Assistant Division Chief for Data Capture Program; **J. Gary Doyle**, Assistant Division Chief for Systems Integration; **Patricia Kelly**, Assistant Division Chief for 2000 Printing Contracts; **Michael L. Palensky**, Assistant Division Chief for Acquisition Division; **Robert A. Rinaldi**, Assistant Division Chief for Automation Infrastructure; **Dennis W. Stoudt**, Assistant Division Chief for Processing and Support. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Curtis Broadway**, **Danny Burkhead**, **Neil Thomas Cotton**, **Don Danbury**, **Wendy D. Hicks**, **Donald R. Dwyer**, **Ben Eng**, **Suzanne Fratino**, **Pauline C. Hanson**, **Carolyn Hay**, **Robert J. Hemmig**, **James Marsden**, **Warren McKay**, **George H. McLaughlin**, **William L. Peil**, **William Russell**, **David Sliom**, **Emmett F. Spiers**, **Marie P. Sudik**, **Tracy Wessler**. Other Contributors: **Carolyn G. Blackford**, **Mary Louise Bohle**, **Jean M. Clark**,

Michael Clark, Jack F. Davis, Gladys V. Davis, Julia B. Dickens, Michael S. Dugan, William A. Eng, Diana L. Giffin, Margaret E. Goldsmith, Charles J. Kahn, Ellen B. Katzoff, Sunhak Kim, Patricia L. Kirk, Andrew P. Kraynak, Sandra L. Lantz, Brenda F. Lukenich, Patricia Madson, Caroline S. Magill, Karen K. Mitchell, Gerard Moore, Patrick J. Mulcahy, Duc Mong Nguyen, Robert A. Peregoy, Mary S. Petrocci, Dan E. Philipp, Phyllis Simard, Frances A. Simmons, Johanne M. Stovall, David A. Tabaska, Jess D. Thompson, Mary M. Tucker, Michael T. Wharton, Mary M. Wright.

The Data Access and Dissemination System Office, **E. Enrique Gomez**, Division Chief; **William K. Stuart**, Assistant Division Chief. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Harold M. Brooks, Jack F. Davis, Mark I. Kronisch, Peter Rosenson, Sandra K. Rowland**. Other Contributors: **Susan Ann Baptist, Amy M. Bishton, Marian E. Brady, Rosalie A. Britt, John K. Butler, Jr., Raymond W. Davis, Radine L. Desperes, Karen S. Dutterer, Janis A. Ennis, Sharon K. Fortuna, Beverly B. Fransen, Jean M. Haynes, Jennifer L. Holland, Eugene M. Rashlich, Aric G. Smarra, Joann M. Sutton, Doung D. To, Berlyn Wheeler, Margaret G. Williams.**

The Decennial Statistical Studies Division, **Howard Hogan**, Division Chief; **Jon Clark**, Assistant Division Chief for Census Design; **Maureen P. Lynch**, Assistant Division Chief for Coverage Measurement Processing; **Donna Kostanich**, Assistant Division Chief for Sampling and Estimation; **Rajendra Singh**, Assistant Division Chief for Statistical Communications; **David C. Whitford**, Assistant Division Chief for Statistical Program Management; **Barbara Walter**, Special Assistant to the Division Chief. Branch Chiefs: **Nicholas Alberti, Patrick Cantwell, Danny Childers, Deborah Fenstermaker, Philip M. Gbur, Richard Griffin, Charisse E. Jones, Marjorie Martinez, Alfredo Navarro, Magdalena Ramos, Jennifer Reichert, James Treat**. Other Contributors: **Tamara Adams, Paula Anderson, Mark Asiala, Susan Atha, Diane Barrett, Stephanie Baumgardner, Michael Beaghen, Rosemary Byrne, Kathy Rae Carlers, Nathan Carter, Inez Chen, John Chesnut, Kara Morgan Clarke, Ryan Cromar, Peter Davis, Charles R. Dimitri, Carl Durant, Lisa Fairchild, James Farber, Golam Farooque, Roxanne Feldpausch, Patricia Fisher, Courtney Ford, Rhonda Geddings, Greg Golebiewski, Alicia Green, Dawn E. Haines, Kevin Haley, Steven Hefter, John Hilton, Maria Cupples Hudson, Jerry Imel, Lynn Imel, Meiliawati Iskandar, Levern Jacobs, Jr., Carrie Johanson, Kimball Jonas, John Jones, Loleysa Kelly, Jae Kwang Kim, Felipe Kohn, Bau Le, Xijian Liu, Anne McGaughey, Dave McGrath, Tracey McNally, Vincent T. Mule, Jr., Nganha Nguyen, Susan Odell, Broderick Oliver, Doug Olson, Robin A. Pennington, Rebecca Piegari, Barbara Ray, Miriam Rosenthal, Matthew Salganik, Robert Sands, Eric Schindler, Shuping Shen, Dave Sheppard, Roger Shores, Charles D. Sissel, Damon Smith, Phawn Stallone, Michael Starsinic, Martha Sutt, Michael Tenebaum, Ana Valentin, Joseph G. VanNest, Mark Viator, Erin Whitworth, Glenn Wolfgang, Kevin Zajac, Mary Frances Zelenak, Randal ZuWallack.**

The Housing and Household Economic Statistics Division, **Daniel H. Weinberg**, Division Chief; **Leonard J. Norry**, Assistant Division Chief for Housing Characteristics; **Charles T. Nelson**, Assistant Division Chief for Income, Poverty, and Health Statistics; **Stephanie S. Shipp**, Assistant Division Chief for Labor Force Statistics and Outreach; **Richard A. Denby**, Assistant Division Chief for Estimation, Processing, and Programming. Branch Chiefs, Staff Chiefs, and Special Assistants: **Larry L. Beasley, Donald R. Dalzell, Peter J. Fronczek, Patricia A. Johnson, Susan P. Love, John M. McNeil, Mary Naifeh, Thomas J. Palumbo, Lydia Scoon-Rogers, Thomas S. Scopp, Edward J. Welniak, Jeanne M. Woodward**. Other Contributors: **Laura Adler, Elaine M. Anderson, Jana L. Asher, John T. Baker, II, Dana A. Bradley, Robert L. Bennefield, Donna Benton, Joanne Binette, Helen Bohle, Ester Buckles, Mary Thrift Bush, Stephen L. Campbell, Charita Castro, Linda B. Cavanaugh, William S. Chapin, Joan M. Clarke, Joseph P. Dalaker, Bonnie L. Damon, Michael E. Davern, Sarah C. Davis, Katharine M. Earle, Reita Glenn-Hackett, Timothy S. Grall, Ann-Margaret Jensen, Mary C. Kirk, Diana J. Lewis, Tracy A. Loveless, Sandra Lockett, Wynona L. Mims, Thomas Niemczyk, Roberta T. Payne, Hung X. Phan, Chandarith R. Phe, Kirby G. Posey, David M. Rajnes, Dwayne Ross, Howard A. Savage, Peter J. Sepielli, Paul Siegel, Nora Szeto, Jan Tin, Sherri C. Tompa, Victor M. Valdisera, Marjorie R. Ward, Myra A. Washington, Mai A. Weismantle, Ellen B. Wilson.**

The Population Division, **John F. Long**, Division Chief; **Louisa F. Miller**, Assistant Division Chief for Census Programs; **Signe Wetrogan**, Assistant Division Chief for Population Estimates and Projections; **Robert A. Kominski**, Assistant Division Chief for Social and Demographic Statistics; **Jorge del Pinal**, Assistant Division Chief for Special Population Statistics; **Peter Way**, International Programs Center Chief. Branch Chiefs, Staff Chiefs, and Special Assistants: **Michael J. Batutis, Jr., Judy Belton, Claudette Bennett, Lisa Blumerman, Robert Bush, Edwin R. Byerly, Arthur Cresce, Jr., Jennifer C. Day, Kevin Deardorff, Manuel de la Puente, Glenn S. Ferri, Campbell J. Gibson, Karen Humes, Diana Lopez-Meisel, Robert Nunziata, Martin O'Connell, E. Marie Pees, J. Gregory Robinson, Phillip A. Salopek, Arlene Saluter, William Schooling, Annetta C. Smith, Gregory Spencer, Janice A. Valdisera**. Other Contributors: **Arjun Adlakha, Patricia Anderson, Amy Arnett, Angela D. Asano, Lea Auman, Cassandra Banks, Jessica Barnes, Kurt Bauman, Bonny M. Berkner, Mary Blankenship, Celia G. Boertlein, Ellen J. Bradley, Angela Brittingham, Antonio Bruce, Rosalind Bruno, Katherine Campbell, Paul R. Campbell, Rachel Cassidy, Linda Chase, Charles L. Clark, Sheila Colbert, Margaret Cole, Joseph Costanzo, Rosemarie Cowan, Andrea Curry, James Creech, Prithwis Das Gupta, Cynthia Davis, Warren F. Davis, Kimberly A. DeBarros, Donna Defibaugh, Jason Devine, Tina Dosunmu, Bruce Durdin, Jane Dye, Carol S. Faber, Alison Fields, Jason Fields, Timothy R. Fitzgerald, Todd Gardner, Yvonne Gist, Sherrell Goggin, Rosalyn M. Green, Elizabeth Grieco, Betsy Guzman, Kristin A. Hansen, Kenneth Hawkins, Mary Hawkins, Lisa Hetzel, Keller Hill, Phyllis Hogan, Amie Jamieson, Tecora Jimason, Arvella Johnson, Rodger Johnson, Nicholas Jones, Colleen Joyce, Kay T. Jung, Linda B. Kehm, Mary Elizabeth Kennedy, Mary R Kennedy, Jennifer Kipple, Lois M. Kline, Jeffrey J. Kuenzi, Emily M. Lennon, Michael Levin, Mary Louviere, Terry Lugaila, Paul Mackun, Gladys Martinez, Linda Mayberry, Jesse McKinnon, Janin Menendez, Julie Meyer, Karen M. Mills, Terri Monroe, Kathleen Morris, Debra Niner, Catherine O'Brien, Grace O'Neill, Stella Ogunwole, Thomas Ondra, Marc Perry, Sherry B. Pollock, Ann Powell, David Rain, Roberto Ramirez, Michael Ratcliffe, Cynthia Ratliff, John Reed, Edith Reeves, Clara A. Reschovsky, Donna Robertson, Anne R. Ross, Camille Ryan, Rebecca Sauer, Selma Sawaya, Jason P. Schachter, Rebeckah Schlosser, Dianne Schmidley, Hyon Shin, Robert Shlanta, Linda Showalter, Tavia Simmons, Victoria Simmons, Larry Sink, Brenda Skillern, Amy Smith, Denise I. Smith, Pamela Smith, Steven Smith, Renee E. Spraggins, Gretchen A. Stiers, Michael Stroot, Trudy Suchan, Susan M. Swan, Nancy L. Sweet, Gloria A. Swieczkowski, Leah Taguba, Anthony Tchai, Herbert Thompson, Carolyn Tillman, Marylou Unsell, Barbara Van der Vate, Paula Vines, Grace T. Waibel, William Wannall, Elizabeth Weber, Kirsten West, Nina J. Williams, David Word, Janet Wysocki.**

The Customer Liaison Office, **Stanley J. Rolark**, Division Chief. Team Leaders/Branch Chiefs: **Renee Jefferson-Copeland, Barbara A. Harris, Thelma Stiffarm**. Other Contributors: **Franklin J. Ambrose, Michael Bryan, Kassandre Cowan, Russell Davis, Jr., LaShaunne Graves, Keller Hill, Edwina Jaramillo, Janice Jones, Wayne Kei, Brenda Kelly, Barbara LaFleur, William M. Millett, Cerafin (John) Morales, Catherine Yvonne Smallwood, Debra Spinazzola, Charmae G. Taliaferro, Ernest Wilson**.

The Administrative and Customer Services Division, **Walter C. Odom**, Division Chief; **Michael G. Garland**, Assistant Division Chief for Product Development and Publications Services. Branch Chiefs: **James R. Clark, Gary J. Lauffer**. Other Contributors: **Barbara H. Blount, Cynthia G. Brooks, Meshel L. Butler, Tina T. Egan, Bernadette J. Gayle, Shirley McLaughlin, Kim D. Ottenstein, Rena S. Pinkney, Laurene V. Qualls, Amanda D. Shields, Margaret A. Smith**.

The Census 2000 Redistricting Data Office, **Marshall L. Turner, Jr.**, Division Chief; **Catherine Clark McCully**, Assistant Division Chief.

The Geography Division, **Robert W. Marx**, Division Chief; **Robert LaMacchia**, Assistant Division Chief for Geocartographic Services; **Linda Franz**, Assistant Division Chief for Geographic Operations; **David Galdi**, Assistant Division Chief for Geographic Application Systems; **Carl Hantman**, Assistant Division Chief for Geoprocessing Systems; **Joseph Knott**, Geographic Operations Advisor. Primary Contributors: **Joanne Aikman, David Aultman, Maurice Austin**,

Lawrence Bates, Constance Beard, Richard Birdsong, Ronald Blake, Gerard Boudriault, Kaile Bower, Bob Brown, Calvin Brown, John Byle, Gerald Coleman, Tracy Corder, Michael DeGennaro, Charles Dingman, Leo Dougherty, David Earles, Anita Easter, Amy Fischer, Deanna Fowler, Carol Gleason, Tammi Gorsak, Michael Hackelton, Kevin Holmes, Ruth Johnson, Stephen Jones, Mark Kueck, Sean Kinn, Quinn Lee, Carl Leggieri, Rhonda Levi, Alan Longshore, Joseph Marinucci, Joan Meiller, Carol Muscia, Kimberly Newkirk, Michael Niosi, Linda Orsini, Vincent Osier, Brian Osterloh, Nick Padfield, Linda Pike, Lourdes Ramirez, Patricia Ream, Anne Richards, Barbara Rosen, Janemary Rosenson, Ricardo Ruiz, Barbara Saville, Jeffrey Schneider, Brian Scott, Stephanie Spahlinger, Jay Spurlin, Dorothy Stroz, Brian Swanhart, David Tarr, William Thompson, Angela Thornton, Timothy Trainor, Jaime Turner, Meade Turner, Michael Van Dyke, Scott Wilcox, Donna Zorn. Other Contributors: **David Alexander, Patricia Angus, Brian Beck, Frederick Broome, John Brown, Anthony Costanzo, Raymond Craig, Paul Daisey, Robert Damario, Beverly Davis, Sonya DeSha-Hill, Dorothea Donahue, Scott Fifield, Andy Flora, Gerald Furner, Randy Fusaro, Leslie Godwin, John Liadis, Paul Manka, John McKay, Victor Meiller, Gwendolyn McLaughlin, Lornell Parks, James Pender, Al Pfeiffer, Rose Quarato, Danielle Ringstrom, Carl Sanders, George Sarkees, Joel Sobel, Daniel Sweeney, Dan Todd, Charles Whittington.**

The Telecommunications Office, **Larry J. Patin**, Division Chief; **Kenneth A. Riccini**, Assistant Division Chief. Team Leaders: **Janet T. Absher, Donald E. Badrak, II, Edward H. Cormier, Pamela D. Mosley, Clement J. Scanlan, John R. Selock, Gary K. Sweely.** Senior Staff Contributors: **Teryl A. Baker, Judith K. Brunclik, Kevin D. Butler, Steven P. Joseph, Anthony L. Lesko, Jr., Deborah L. Ludka, Patrick L. McDonald, Jae M. Pak, Lee E. Rian, Robert M. Scott, Calvin R. Spears, Ronald L. Steinberg, Christopher D. Volatile, Marcus A. Ward, Gary L. Williams.** Other Contributors: **Joan A. Babb, Michael J. Bartolomeo, Jr., Krishan K. Chhibbar, Mary E. Deas, Sharon C. Dombrowski, Brenda J. Galvin, Priscilla A. Harrell, Leo T. Hool, Minh L. Huynh, Cyrus S. Jackson, Jr., Joseph J. Powell, Phyllis A. Shipley, Cynthia A. Simmonds, Lester R. Swann, Tonette M. Swanson, Carlene C. Tayman, Vivian A. Wilson.**

The Technologies Management Office, **Barbara M. LoPresti**, Division Chief; **Howard Prouse**, Assistant Division Chief for Census Automation; **Roy F. Borgstede**, Assistant Division Chief for Systems; **Judy Dawson**, Assistant to the Assistant Division Chief for Census Automation. Team Leaders: **Steven Angel, Leah Arnold, Jerome Garrett, Chris Garza, Tim McGarvey, Bob McGrath, Tom McNeal, Mark Peitzmeier, Jane Polzer, Ellen Soper, Robert Soper, Yiwei Yu.** Other Contributors: **Edgard Antonio, Sheila Astacio, Bill Ballew, Erica Bilek, Robert Brown, Annie Calhoun, Joanne Carruba, Cedric Carter, Carol Comisarow, Frank Fisiorek, Susan Galeano, Sharon Gross, Michael Haas, Carol Hammond, Deloris Higgins, Chris Kent, Michael Marini, Patricia Montgomery, Gail Nairn, Yu-Jihng Peng, Caroline Riker, Nancy Rogers, Gary Seigel, Sandra D. Stewart, Darrin Stolba, Lynn Swindler, Luana Tran, Douglas Vibbert, John View, Karen Wyatt.**

The Statistical Research Division, **Tommy Wright**, Division Chief; **Marty Appel, Leslie Brownrigg, Beverley Causey, Bor-Chung Chen, Carol Corby, Melinda Crowley, Manuel de la Puente, Theresa DeMaio, David DesJardins, Joyce Farmer, Maria Garcia, Eleanor Gerber, Dan Gillman, Sam Hawala, Samuel Highsmith, Jr., Richard Hoffman, III, C. Easley Hoy, Elizabeth Huang, Michael Ikeda, Cary Isaki, Catherine Keeley, Jay Kim, William LaPlant, Gregory Lestina, Jr., John Linebarger, Lawrence Malakhoff, Donald Malec, Kent Marquis, Paul Massell, Thomas Mayer, Jeffrey Moore, Elizabeth Murphy, Elizabeth Nichols, Thomas Petkunas, Edward Porter, Lorraine Randall, Cleo Redline, Matt Salo, Mary Scaggs, Laurel Schwede, Philip Steel, Yves Thibaudeau, Julie Tsay, Elizabeth Vacca, Todd Williams, William Winkler, Laura Zayatz.**

The Congressional Affairs Office, **Robin J. Bachman**, Division Chief; **Joanne M. Caldwell**, Assistant Division Chief. Congressional Affairs Associates: **John H. Ambler, Clive R. Richmond.** Liaison Staff and Assistants: **Lee E. AuCoin, Stuart P. Durst, Sharon K. Murtha, Joanne M. Ramsey, Leatha Lamison-White.** Other Contributors: **Martha E. Gigger, Tracey N. Harrison, Colleen Smith, Tammy Sutton, Regina M. Toye, Barbara J. Ziccardi.**

The Marketing Services Office, **John C. Kavaliunas**, Division Chief. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Barbara Aldrich, Joanne Dickinson, Colleen Flannery, George Selby, Leslie D. Solomon, Joyce Ware**. Other Contributors: **William Crews, Barbara Garner, Mary Jane McCoy, Robert Schneider, Jr., David L. Wycinsky, Jr.**

The Public Information Office, **Maury Cagle**, Chief. Other Contributors: **Sharon Anderson, Angela Baker, Chris Baumgartner, Mike Bergman, Robert Bernstein, George Boyd, Patti Buscher, Catherine Childress, Renee Clagett, Noel Clay, Danielle Conceicao, Debra Corbett, Pauline Cornellier, Cat Crusan, Robin Davis, Darlene Dickens, Mary Dolezuchowicz, Pat Dunton, Karen Epp, Joe Forte, Mike Freeman, Fred Gatlin, Gerri Griffith, Kara Haley, Barbara Hatchl, David Hoffman, Bonnie Hopper, Danny Johnson, Dwight Johnson, Schere Johnson-Jordan, Ellie Juergens, Lucille Larkin, Debbie Law, Mark Mangold, Eileen Marra, Suzanne Moret, Mike Morgan, Linda Nancarrow, Bryan Niemiec, Ruth Osborne, James Pasierb, Mary Pelzer, Rick Reed, Victor Romero, Bey-Ling Sha, Barbara Soule, Mary G. Thomas, Beverly Thompson, Donna Tillery, Neil Tillman, Mark Tolbert, III, Gene Vandrovec, Jeanne Waples, Tom Webster, Everett Whiteley, Janet Wooding, J. Paul Wyatt, Kevin Younes.**

The Policy Office, **Gerald W. Gates**, Chief. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Wendy L. Alvey, Thomas A. Jones, William F. Micarelli, Marilyn H. Moore, Jacqueline R. Yates**. Other Staff: **David G. Hendricks, Patricia L. Melvin, David M. Pemberton, Sandra L. Shahady, Fred J. Shenk.**

The Census 2000 Publicity Office, **Steven J. Jost**, Associate Director for Communications; **Jennifer P. Marks**, Division Chief; Special Assistants to the Division Chief, **Kerry Suttan** and **Judith Waldrop**. Branch Chiefs and Staff: **Angelia Banks, Patti Becker, Charlene Bickings, Cherrie Burgess, Shirley Clevinger, Dave Coontz, Paula Coupe, Kimberly A. Crews, Nedra Darling, Jenmaire Dewberry, Thomas W. Edwards, Michele Freda, Michelle Hammond, Angela M. Johnson, Sharon Massie, Dorothy G. Moorefield, Lillian Moy, Diane Norton, Kendall Oliphant, Elaine V. Quesinberry, Beverly A. Roberts, Monica Smith, Dorothy Winslow.**

The Planning, Research, and Evaluation Division, **Ruth Ann Killion**, Division Chief; **Deborah Bolton**, Assistant Division Chief for Coordination; **David Hubble**, Assistant Division Chief for Evaluations; **Charlene Leggieri**, Assistant Division Chief for Administrative Records Research; **Sally Obenski**, Assistant Division Chief for 2010 Planning. Staff Group Leaders and Staff: **Joan Marie Hill, Dean Judson, Vickie Kee, Juanita Lott, Randall Neugebauer, Rita Petroni, Arona Pistiner, Cotty Smith, Emilda Rivers, George Train, Frank Vitrano, Henry Woltman, Stephen Ash, Jana Asher, Elizabeth Banks, Mikahil Batkhan, Mark Bauder, Susanne Bean, Katie Bench, Keith Bennett, Michael Berning, Harold Bobbitt, Linda Brudvig, Joseph Burcham, Tammy Butler, Rita Cacas, Cynthia Chang, Joseph Conklin, Raph Cook, Ann Daniele, Mary Davis, Benita Dawson, Margaret Duffy, Matt Falkenstein, Eleni Franklin, Jennifer Guarino, David Hilnbrand, Christine Hough, Lionel Howard, Norman Kaplan, Anne Kearney, Donald Keathley, Francina Kerr, Jeong Kim, Elizabeth Krejsa, Dawn LeBeau, John Lukasiewicz, Jason Machowski, Daniella Mungo, Sherri Norris, Nancy Osbourn, Karen Owens, James Poyer, Joyce Price, David Raglin, Audrey Rebello, Dean Resnick, Pamela Ricks, Paul Riley, Cynthia Rothhaas, Megan Ruhnke, Jane Sandusky, Douglas Scheffler, Tammie Shanks, Kevin A. Shaw, Kevin M. Shaw, Diane Simmons, George Sledge, Carnelle Sligh, Courtney Stapleton, David Stemper, Mary Anne Sykes, Mary Untch, Deborah Wagner, Lisa Wallace, Phyllis Walton, Irene Zimmermann.** Other Contributors: **Jennifer Ambler, Nancy Bates, Genia Battle, Sara Buckley, Esther Butler, Gary Chappell, Kimberly Collora, Jill Duncan, Mark Gorsak, Matthew Hacker, Rachel Hall, Theresa Hall Marvin, Sam Hawala, Catherine Hooper, Juanita Jackson, Michael Larsen, Fred Lestina, Jason Martin, Jay Keller, Yolanda McMillan, Sara Munger, Natasha Pace, Dave Phelps, Ronald Prevost, Clive Richmond, David Rockoff, Zakiya Sackor, Herbert Thompson, Erin Vacca, Andrew Zbikowski.**

The Systems Support Division, **Robert G. Munsey**; Contributors: **Paul Friday, Cary Bean.**

The Field Division, **Marvin D. Raines**, Associate Director for Field Division; **Carol Van Horn**, Assistant to the Associate Director for Field Operations; **Michael Weiler**, Special Assistant to the Associate Director for Field Operations; **L. Diane Bennett**, Special Assistant to the Associate

Director for Field Operations; **Brian Monaghan**, Lead Assistant Division Chief, Censuses; **Janet Cummings**, Assistant Division Chief, Budget, Management, and Oversight; **Gail Leithauser**, Assistant Division Chief, Geography and Data Collection; **Richard Blass**, Assistant Division Chief for Evaluation and Research; **Mark Taylor**, Assistant Division Chief for Payroll Processing. Special Assistant for Space and Logistics: **Hugh Brennan**, **Jim Steed**. Branch Chiefs, Staff Chiefs, and Team Leaders: **Michael Thieme**, **Harold Hayes**, **Brenda August**, **Miriam Balutis**, **Jennifer Jones**, **Nola Krasko**, **Jan Jaworski**, **Karen Seebold**, **Pamela White**, **Dwight Osbourn**, **Bill Phalen**, **Isabelle McCants**, **Nancy Jones**, **Fred Borsa**, **Tim Devine**, **Gerald Brooke**, **Mike Stump**, **Clif Taylor**, **Cheryl Querry**, **Maisha Strozier**, **Geraldine Burt**, **Sandra Lucas**, **Dennis Van Langen**, **Karen Field**, **David McCormack**, **John Donnelly**, **Kathy Wimbish**, **Sharon Schoch**, **Jeanne Benetti**, **Peter Sefton**, **Alicia Morris**, **Sydnee Chattin-Reynolds**, **Diana Harley**, **Bettye Moohn**, **Kim Higginbotham**, **Lorraine Barnett**, **Charles Moore**, **Griland Hall**. Additional Contributors: **Mary Beth Williams**, **Keisha Wilson**, **Louise Sciukas**, **Alemayehu Bishaw**, **Monsita Hemsley**, **Maxine Judkins**, **Anita Lembo**, **Laura Sewell**, **Kathy Maney**, **Diana Martin**, **Georgina Manley**, **William Bivens**, **Carol Foley**, **Patricia Pace**, **Vicky Glasier**, **Veronica Pollard**, **Todd Gore**, **Stacie Lowe**, **Dorothy Wilson**, **Nancy Radcliffe**, **Shannon Hill**, **Troy Scott**, **Brenda Holmes**, **Orphas Sommerville**, **Thomas Ickes**, **Marcia White**, **Monica Parrott Jones**, **Virginia Zamaitis**, **Lillian Witters**, **Tina Cunningham**, **JoAnne Dewey**, **Chuck Hovland**, **Andrea Sugarman**, **Marcia Thessin**, **Jennifer Weitzel**, **Edwin Shaw**, **Neala Stevens**, **Edith Harvey**, **Charles Tull**, **Rene Toole**, **Richard Rodgers**, **Lori Vehrs**, **Debbie Blizzard**, **Kathleen Garcia**, **Lydia Hartley**, **Theresa Huseman**, **Dayna Jacobs**, **Jennifer Tate**, **Tammie Nelson**, **Samuel Santos**, **Tracy Block**, **Agnes Brown**, **Sandra Hatcher**, **Janice Watson**, **Catherine Valchera**, **Ken Graves**, **Connie Murray**, **Don Halcombe**, **Marilynn Kempf**, **June Lee**, **Anita Bryner**, **Edward Hightower**, **Marietta Johnson**, **Nicole Perrine**, **Russ Roberts**, **Bruce Williams**, **Michelle White**, **Lorraine Helms**, **Wanda Smith**, **Matthew Stewart**, **William Pope**, **Charlene McNeil**, **Sheri Smalls**, **Kathy Belfield**, **Lakrisha Morton**, **Geraldine Mekennon**, **Alvin Osborne**, **Linda Williams**, **Billi Jo Wickstrand**, **Jim Carrier**, **Phyllis Godette**, **Eric Florimon-Reed**, **Kimberly Ross**, **Mary Meadows**, **Gwen Thomas**, **Connie Williams**, **Lu Wood**, **Rosamond Harris**, **Craig Cassidy**, **Raymond Burgess**, **Arlet Aanestad**, **Joyce Boston**, **Yorlunza Brown**, **Elizabeth Squires**, **Gina Winchester**, **Eve Franklin**, **Tiffany Miller**, **Cheryl Banks**, **Maureen Brady**, **Kimberly Hollingsworth**, **Robert Tomassoni**, **Jean Williams**, **Michelle Williams**, **Evette Gomez**, **Warren Drummond**, **Paul Riley**, **Charles Roe**, **Laura Waggoner**, **Ron Whitehead**, **Jim Cawlo**, **Ian Millett**, **Alfonso Zapata**, **Cicely Stinson**, **Marcy Bailey**, **Carolyn Johnson**, **Elaine Neal**, **Elda Robinson**, **Deborah Russell**, **Milicent Stewart**, **Kathy Gaidis**, **Delores Jeter**, **Marilyn Quiles Amaya**, **Ruby Lewis**, **Gary Styles**, **Lillian Wilson**, **Sabrina Yates**, **Latoya Williams**, **Annetta Akins**, **Roger Clark**, **Brian Deevy**, **Charnessa Hanshaw**, **Dennis Hickey**, **Caleb Kriesberg**, **Tom Loo**, **Luis Padilla**, **Julia Williams**.

The Atlanta Regional Census Center, **James F. Holmes**, Regional Director; **Harold K. Wood**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Reginald Bigham**, **Manuel Landivar**, **Sneha Desai**. **Hilda S. Dimmock**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.); **Mary Struebing**, Area Manager (A.C.E.). Area Managers: **Allen Cranford**, **Allen Wells**, **Patrick Graeser**, **Stephanye Stagers-Profit**, **Dorothy Clayton**, **Margaret Kelly**, **Jazmin Mariani**, **Sherri Dickerson**. Regional Recruiters: **Bridgitte Wyche-McGee**, **Teri Henderson**. **Rose Polk**, Administrative Supervisor; **Ann Foster Marriner**, Supervisory Geographer; **Thomas S. Wilkie**, Supervisory Computer Specialist. Geographers: **Franklin Wallace**, **Ralph Rose**, **Nancy Bechler**. Partnership Coordinators: **Mary Love Sanford**, **Danielle Jones**.

The Boston Regional Census Center, **Arthur G. Dukakis**, Regional Director; **Kathleen Ludgate**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Cornelius S. Driscoll**, **David F. Hopkins**, **Bruce Kaminski**. Area Managers: **Marc Brochu**, **Bart Eaton**, **Hector Feliciano**, **Kate Folwell**, **Jack Hickey**, **Bryn K. Johnson**, **Jesse T. Potter**. **Susan Connors**, Administrative Supervisor; **James Cormier**, Automation Supervisor. Partnership Coordinators: **Tia Costello**, **Alfred Smith**. Partnership Team Leaders: **Kathleen Bradley**, **Apryl Edlund-Stith**, **Sixto Escobar**, **Cynthia Jennings**, **Giselle Laffitte**, **Mayra Ramos**, **Adib Sabree**, **Peter Walsh**,

Wanda Wood. Census Recruiters: **Diane Gallagher, John Sumner. Mike Horgan,** Geographic Program Supervisor. A.C.E. Assistant Managers: **Zoi Kalaitzidis, Juan R. Navarro.**

The Charlotte Regional Census Center, **Jess A. Avina,** Assistant Regional Census Manager for Field Operations, Recruiting and Geography. Area Managers for Field Operations: **R. Richard Buchholz, Teresa A. Clifton, Francis S. Collins, Linda S. Pike, Craig S. Pickett, Jeanie W. Presto, D. E. “Doug” Robertson, Vivian D. Roscoe.** Regional Recruiters: **Cynthia W. Beamon, John R. Davis, Robert C. Gabbard. Catherine J. Friedenreich,** Geography Coordinator. Geographers: **Lori L. Boston, Joanna C. Pitsikoulis, David H. Wiggins. E. Wilson Burdorff, Jr.,** Assistant Regional Census Manager for Administration, Automation, and Leasing. **Doreen D. Herod,** Administrative Supervisor; **Jerry W. Helms,** Automation Supervisor; **Lucindia E. ScurryJohnson,** Deputy Regional Director/Partnership. Partnership Coordinators: **E. Victoria Burke, William N. Ward, Jr.** Partnership Team Leaders: **Shirletta Vinson Best, Ronald E. Brown, Doris G. Greene, David J. McMahon, Amy C. Reece, Keith A. Sutton. Dorothy M. Ballard,** Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E. **Rosa H. Little,** Assistant ARCM for A.C.E. Team Supervisors for A.C.E.: **Johnny D. Ledbetter, Deborah A. Martin, Stephanie G. Rogers, Kevin E. Winn. Tammy J. Zimmerman,** Supervisory Computer Specialist for A.C.E.

The Chicago Regional Census Center, **Stanley D. Moore,** Regional Director; **Marilyn Sanders,** Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Scott Deuel, Marcia Harmon, Gail Krmenech, Tracy Fitch.** Partnership Coordinators: **Marilyn Stephens, Joyce Marks. Richard Townsend,** Recruiting Coordinator; **Andrea Johnson,** Geographic Coordinator. Area Managers: **Monique Buckner, Audrey Iverson, Josiah Johnson, Marcia Maisenbacher, John Shankel, Natosha Thompson, Keith Vasseur, Jamie Whiteman. Laurie Walker,** Assistant A.C.E. Manager. Other Contributors: **Sandra Appler, Christina Flores, Judy Graham, Henry Gray, Dennis Green, Charles Howleit, Kalim Khan, John Koester, Dieter Krause, Toni Pitchford, John Rice, Kathy Yendrek, Steve Adrian, Cathy Armour, Terrill Barnes, Nakia Bartley, Gary Boyer, Barbara Brodsky, Sandra Coyle, Larry Cox, Sandra Dennis, James Gawronski, Marla Gibson, Gwendolyn Gray, Patricia Herschfeldt, Audrey Iverson, Toby Lee, Cindy Mailloux, Barbara Pittman, Ann Quattrocchi, Kevin Riggs, Coravonne Salm, James Schanzle, Mark Schmitz, Ileana Serrano, Anthony Shabazz, Susan Sprecher, Jerome Stevenson, Montree Svastisalee, Stacey Terry, Daphne Ward, Vernon Ward, Georgia Adams, Sherri Blumingburg, Cheryl Brown, Sherina Collins, Deborah Cullins Threets, Zretta Lewis, Mary Melone, Connie McKinley, Paula Miller, Ron Skelton, Vernon Spears, Mary Ellen Zbierski, Ricardo Capitulo, Ken Carter, Donna Conroy, Wanda Gilbert, Michael Greer, Jack Mahoney, Cora Rush, Alex Wolter, Lyndon Yin, Taron Dabney, Kathleen Derel, Paul Dziemiela, Matthew Fitzgibbon, Cynthia Garlington, Linda Gray, Patrick Hill, Kevin Husch, Carl Kozlowicz, Eileen Manning, Michael Mecaskey, Russell Pietrowiak, Joel Schoerner, Rapsody Mitra, Daniel Aguirre, Janice Bell, David Bennett, Kelli Lester Brown, Adam Gibson, Angela Edwards, Saul Garcia, Jill Giedt, Dana Gillon, Rafael Gonzalez, Salah Goss, Robert Gulick, Michael Holly, Kendall James, George Juretic, Ardell Ladd, Kimberly Long, Leona Maglaya, Earl McDowell, Joe McGlaughlin, Beverly Moore, Kenneth Moses, Anna Mustafa, JoAnn Russell, Harry Sampler, Kimberly Sanders, Detrice Shelton, Charles Slater, Christopher Smith, Stanley Smith, Gerardo Torres, Julio Villegas, Shirley Warren, Marlene Weisrock, Charles Wright, Susan Feldman, Helen Giles, Duane Marski, Karl Mirkes.**

The Dallas Regional Census Center, **Alfonso E. Mirabal,** Director; **Henry Tow,** Deputy Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Michael Garner, Bonnie Young.** A.C.E. Staff: **Gail E. Streun, Eloy G. Hernandez, Cheryl L. Earnshaw. Alicia Laughlin,** Administrative Supervisor. Recruiting: **John Ortiz, Donna Stovall. Richard De La Garza,** Automation; **Betty Adamek,** Geographer. Partnership Coordinators: **Cherri Green, Marisela Lopez.** Partnership Team Leaders: **Cera Clark, Sam Gonzales, Gwen Goodwin, Kirk Hemphill, Luz Villegas.**

The Denver Regional Census Center, **Susan A. Lavin,** Regional Director; **George M. Cole,** Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **James T. Christy, William W. Hatcher, Jr.** Area Managers: **William E. Bellamy, Leo E. Cardenas, Mark R. Hendrick,**

Laura G. Lunsford, Samuel R. Martinez, Lori Putman. Partnership Coordinator; **Pamela M. Lucero.** Partnership Specialist - Team Leaders: **Earl T. Brotten, Jr., Harold A. Knott, Belva Morrison. Douglas R. Wayland,** Media Partnership Specialist Team Leader. **Paul S. McAllister,** Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E. Assistant Managers for A.C.E.: **Bradley E. Allen, Barry L. Stevelman. William F. Adams,** Census Recruiter; **Russell W. Frum,** Administrative Supervisor; **Mark K. Hellfritz,** Geographic Coordinator; **David C. Skeeahan,** Automation Supervisor.

The Detroit Regional Census Center, **Dwight Dean,** Regional Director; **Jon Spendlove,** Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Thomas Chodzko, Elaine Wagner, Janice Pentercs. Christine Blair,** Administrative Supervisor; **William Brewer, Jr.,** Automation Supervisor. Area Managers: **Joette Mumford, David Lackey, Katherine Workman, Sari Raykovitz, Mario Matthews, Susan Hack. Joseph Kogelmann,** Geographic Coordinator. Geographers: **Gary Guccio, G. Gordon Rector, Julie White.** Recruiters: **M. Randolph Edwards, Betty Hughes.** Partnership Coordinators: **Norma Rivas Ricci, Vincent Kountz.** Partnership Team Leaders: **Cynthia King, Katherine Shiflet. Robert Haisha, Kim Hunter, Richard Lundy, Kathryn Reisen. Barbara Clayton,** Information Specialist; **Katrina Carter,** Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E.; **David Sinnott,** Assistant A.C.E. Manager; **Thomas Melaney,** Automation Supervisor for A.C.E.; **Kim Estmond,** Administrative Supervisor for A.C.E. Team Supervisors: **David Baize, Lolita Waters, Jennifer Hillman, Eleanor Bowie, Kristina Dalton, Brendan Best, David Glaza, Stephanie Miller.**

The Kansas City Regional Census Center, **Henry L. Palacios,** Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Dennis R. Johnson, Cathy L. Lacy.** Area Managers: **Mary E. Briscoe, Sharon Bunge, Kevin W. Gibson, Patricia M. Sasenick, Jessie M. Williams. Paula Givens-Bolder,** Recruiter. Partnership Coordinators: **Marietta Selmon-Gumbel, Tom Beaver. Robert A. Reed,** Automation Supervisor; **Craig D. Best,** Geographic Coordinator. Geographers: **Wes Flack, Peter Osei-Kwame. Dennis F. Deeney,** Administrative Supervisor; **Randall E. Cartwright,** Assistant Regional Census Manager A.C.E.; **Richard W. Taegel,** A.C.E. Area Manager.

The Los Angeles Regional Census Center, **John E. Reeder, Jr,** Regional Director; **Kendrick J. Ellwanger,** Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Stephen J. Alnwick, Jerry B. Wong, C. Kemble Worley, Hoa Julie Lam Ly. Jim Bussell,** A.C.E. Automation Staff. A.C.E. Management Staff: **Brenda Harvell, Elaine Marruffo, Faarax Sheikh-Noor, Wes White. Geoff Rolat,** RCC Administrative Staff. Regional Office Administrative Staff: **Isabel Cesena, Koupei (Gwen) White.** RCC Area Managers: **Linda Kane Akers, William H. Johnson, Leonard E. Lee, Annette M. Luna, Eleanor J. Miller, Jesse Rodriguez, Linda Kay Schagrin, Diana J. Turley.** RCC Automation Staff: **Yvonne Lam, Ben Rios. Timothy W. McMonagle,** RCC Geographic Coordinator: RCC Geographers: **Jeffrey P. Freeland, John D. Kennedy, John Joseph Moore.** RCC Recruiters: **Anthony R. Moccia, Jeanne Y. Kondo.** Partnership Coordinators: **Reina Ornelas, Monica Sandoval. Anthony Greno,** Media Team Leader. Partnership Team Leaders: **Luz Castillo, Susan Ng, Maria Padron, John Flores, Belinda Garcia, Ardiss Lilly, Tommy Randle.**

The Philadelphia Regional Census Center, **Fernando E. Armstrong,** Regional Director; **George Grandy, Jr.,** Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Nunzio V. Cerniglia, Philip M. Lutz. John M. Stuart,** A.C.E. Assistant Regional Census Manager; **John M. Mendenhall,** A.C.E. Assistant Manager; **Belinda Castro Gonzalez,** A.C.E. Supervisory Computer Specialist; **Geraldine Robinson-Ervin,** Administrative Supervisor. Area Managers: **Keith R. Bryant, Betty Ann Fretchel, Tedford J. Griffith, George T. Long, Theodore J. Roman, Linda J. Shell, Carolyn D. Williams. Eric N. Barson,** Automation Coordinator; **Vicki L. Lewis,** Geographic Coordinator. Partnership Coordinators: **Juanita C. Britton, K. Lyn Kirshenbaum.** Recruiters: **Barbara M. Nichols, Maritza Padilla-Laureda.**

The New York Regional Census Center, **Lester A. Farthing,** Regional Director; **John W. Dale, II,** Regional Census Manager; **Deborah M. Randall,** Census Manager. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Ligia Jaquez, Richard Liquorie, Richard Turnage. Marion Britton,** Deputy Regional Director; **Glenda Morgan,** Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E; **Jon Davis,** Assistant A.C.E. Manager. Area Managers: **Jon Beaulieu, Allison Cenac, Erik Cortes,**

Monette Evans, Somonica Green, Bill Harfmann, George Paladino, Heirberto Rios, Pat Valle. Deirdre Bishop, Supervisory Geographer. Partnership Coordinators: **Alice Chin, Martha Butler. Waleska Martinez**, Supervisory Computer Specialist. Census Recruiters: **Kathy Nicolaou, Raquel Strauss. Inocencio Castro**, Administrative Supervisor.

The Seattle Regional Census Center, **Moises M. Carrasco**, Regional Director; **Michael P. Burns**, Deputy Regional Director; **Timothy P. Olson**, Assistant Regional Census Manager; **Jolynn Lambert**, Assistant Regional Census Manager (A.C.E.). Area Managers: **Faye Amos, Linda Clark, Alice Greene, Pamela Harlan, Wendy Hawley, Sonya Jorgensen, Tom Szabla. Lynn Sorgenfrei**, Assistant Manager for A.C.E; **Thomas Callahan**, Automation Coordinator; **Cathy Baker**, (A.C.E.) Supervisory Computer Specialist; **Lesca McKee**, Computer Specialist; **Dennis Duffy**, Supervisory Geographer. Geographers: **Richard Campbell, Elena Baranov. Gordon Wood**, Supervisory Geographic Specialist; **Andrew Haney**, Geographic Specialist; **Lynn O'Brien**, Supervisory Geographic Specialist. Administration Supervisors: **Mary Plumley, Rick Hunt. Theodore Heckathorn**, Administrative Specialist (Space); **Robert Clingman**, Partnership Coordinator. Partnership Team Leaders: **Lia Bolden, Elaine Dempsey, Nancy Holder, Nikolay Kvasnyuk, Dan Rosas, Tony Vaska**. Census Recruiters: **Jan McStay, Maria Hosack**.

The National Processing Center Staff, **Judith N. Petty**, Division Chief; **Stanley M. Domzalski**, Assistant Division Chief (Services); **Mark T. Grice**, Assistant Division Chief (Processing); **Jane L. Woods**, Assistant Division Chief (Teleprocessing); **David E. Hackbarth**, Assistant Division Chief (Technology and Information); **Mark J. Matsko**, Assistant Division Chief (Data Capture Center). Branch and Section Chiefs: **Denise D. Anderson, Matthew P. Aulbach, Jean A. Banet, Linda S. Banet, Debra S. Barksdale, Janice I. Benjamin, James L. Berger, Michael L. Blair, Carlene Bottorff, Gary L. Bower, Teresa A. Branstetter, William E. Brewer, Jr., Linda Broadus, Pamela D. Brown, Regina A. Cain, Jo I. Childress, Lester Lee Clement, Kathy L. Conn, Margaret R. Coy, Ida G. Damrel, Maria T. Darr, Carol A. Dawson, Glen M. Everhart, Darrell L. Farabee, Angela Feldman-Harkins, Neil C. Ferraiuolo, Grant G. Goodwin, Judith A. Gregory, Susan C. Hall, Janet L. Harmon, Linda R. Hayden, John Hoffmann, Leoda F. Houston, Pamela D. Hunter, Howard J. Knott, William A. Korb, Joni S. Krohn, Ruby M. Lawson, Patricia A. Linton, Eileen S. Little, Thomas M. Marks, Gayle Y. Mathis, Bernadette J. Mattingly, Donna J. Meredith, Gaye Ellen Miller, Marilyn K. Mink, Joye A. Mullins, Martha T. Myers, William B. Neely, Don E. Overton, S. Elaine Rogers, Theodore A. Sands, Kenneth F. Seis, Suzanne B. Shepherd, Ellen Slucher, Connie Smith, Marsha Sowders, Jill C. Spencer, Aretta Stallard, Arthur B. Stewart, Debra M. Stringer, Carol A. Stubblefield, Judith G. Van Gilder, Muriel Wharton, Russell O. White, Daniel L. Whitehouse, Ronald L. Willis, Betty J. Wright, Rosita Young.**

Selected Appendixes: 2000 **2000 Census of Population and Housing**
Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics